



Official Cert Guide

Learn, prepare, and practice for exam success



INCLUDES
**ICND2 Simulator
Lite Software**
**55 Minutes of
Video Training**
**More than 300
Practice Exam
Questions**
**Online Practice
Exercises**

CCNA

Routing and Switching

ICND2 200-105

ciscopress.com

WENDELL ODOM, CCIE® NO. 1624

CCNA

Routing and

Switching

ICND2 200-105

Official Cert Guide

WENDELL ODOM, CCIE No. 1624

with contributing author

SCOTT HOGG, CCIE No. 5133

Cisco Press

800 East 96th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46240

CCNA Routing and Switching ICND2 200-105 Official Cert Guide

Wendell Odom with contributing author Scott Hogg

Copyright© 2017 Pearson Education, Inc.

Published by:

Cisco Press

800 East 96th Street

Indianapolis, IN 46240 USA

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission from the publisher, except for the inclusion of brief quotations in a review.

Printed in the United States of America

First Printing July 2016

Library of Congress Control Number: 2016936746

ISBN-13: 978-1-58720-579-8

ISBN-10: 1-58720-579-3

Warning and Disclaimer

This book is designed to provide information about the Cisco ICND2 200-105 exam for CCNA Routing and Switching certification. Every effort has been made to make this book as complete and as accurate as possible, but no warranty or fitness is implied.

The information is provided on an “as is” basis. The authors, Cisco Press, and Cisco Systems, Inc. shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damages arising from the information contained in this book or from the use of the discs or programs that may accompany it.

The opinions expressed in this book belong to the author and are not necessarily those of Cisco Systems, Inc.

Trademark Acknowledgments

All terms mentioned in this book that are known to be trademarks or service marks have been appropriately capitalized. Cisco Press or Cisco Systems, Inc., cannot attest to the accuracy of this information. Use of a term in this book should not be regarded as affecting the validity of any trademark or service mark.

Special Sales

For information about buying this title in bulk quantities, or for special sales opportunities (which may include electronic versions; custom cover designs; and content particular to your business, training goals, marketing focus, or branding interests), please contact our corporate sales department at corpsales@pearsoned.com or (800) 382-3419.

For government sales inquiries, please contact governmentsales@pearsoned.com.

For questions about sales outside the U.S., please contact intlcs@pearson.com.

Feedback Information

At Cisco Press, our goal is to create in-depth technical books of the highest quality and value. Each book is crafted with care and precision, undergoing rigorous development that involves the unique expertise of members from the professional technical community.

Readers' feedback is a natural continuation of this process. If you have any comments regarding how we could improve the quality of this book, or otherwise alter it to better suit your needs, you can contact us through email at feedback@ciscopress.com. Please make sure to include the book title and ISBN in your message.

We greatly appreciate your assistance.

Editor-in-Chief: Mark Taub

Product Line Manager: Brett Bartow

Business Operation Manager, Cisco Press: Jan Cornelssen

Managing Editor: Sandra Schroeder

Development Editor: Drew Cupp

Senior Project Editor: Tonya Simpson

Copy Editor: Bill McManus

Technical Editor(s): Aubrey Adams, Elan Beer

Editorial Assistant: Vanessa Evans

Cover Designer: Chuti Prasertsith

Composition: Bronkella Publishing

Indexer: Publishing Works, Inc.

Proofreader: Paula Lowell



Americas Headquarters
Cisco Systems, Inc.
San Jose, CA

Asia Pacific Headquarters
Cisco Systems (USA) Pte. Ltd.
Singapore

Europe Headquarters
Cisco Systems International BV
Amsterdam, The Netherlands

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses, phone numbers, and fax numbers are listed on the Cisco Website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

CCDE, CCENT, Cisco Eos, Cisco HealthPresence, the Cisco logo, Cisco Lumin, Cisco Nexus, Cisco StadiumVision, Cisco TelePresence, Cisco WebEx, DCE, and Welcome to the Human Network are trademarks; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn and Cisco Store are service marks; and Access Registrar, Aironet, AsyncOS, Bringing the Meeting To You, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, CCSP, CVP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco Unity, Collaboration Without Limitation, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Event Center, Fast Step, Follow Me Browsing, FormShare, GigaDrive, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, iPhone, iQuick Study, IronPort, the IronPort logo, LightStream, Linksys, MediaTone, MeetingPlace, MeetingPlace Chime Sound, MGX, Networkers, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, PCNow, PIX, PowerPanels, ProConnect, ScriptShare, SenderBase, SMARTnet, Spectrum Expert, StackWise, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, TransPath, WebEx, and the WebEx logo are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0812R)

About the Author

Wendell Odom, CCIE No. 1624 (Emeritus), has been in the networking industry since 1981. He has worked as a network engineer, consultant, systems engineer, instructor, and course developer; he currently works writing and creating certification study tools. This book is his 27th edition of some product for Pearson, and he is the author of all editions of the CCNA Routing and Switching and CCENT Cert Guides from Cisco Press. He has written books about topics from networking basics, and certification guides throughout the years for CCENT, CCNA R&S, CCNA DC, CCNP ROUTE, CCNP QoS, and CCIE R&S. He helped develop the popular Pearson Network Simulator. He maintains study tools, links to his blogs, and other resources at <http://www.certskills.com>.

About the Contributing Author

Scott Hogg, CCIE No. 5133, CISSP No. 4610, is the CTO for Global Technology Resources, Inc. (GTRI). Scott authored the Cisco Press book *IPv6 Security*. Scott is a Cisco Champion, founding member of the Rocky Mountain IPv6 Task Force (RMv6TF), and a member of the Infoblox IPv6 Center of Excellence (COE). Scott is a frequent presenter and writer on topics including IPv6, SDN, Cloud, and Security.

About the Technical Reviewers

Aubrey Adams is a Cisco Networking Academy instructor in Perth, Western Australia. With a background in telecommunications design, Aubrey has qualifications in electronic engineering and management; graduate diplomas in computing and education; and associated industry certifications. He has taught across a broad range of both related vocational and education training areas and university courses. Since 2007, Aubrey has technically reviewed a number of Pearson Education and Cisco Press publications, including video, simulation, and online products.

Elan Beer, CCIE No. 1837, is a senior consultant and Cisco instructor specializing in data center architecture and multiprotocol network design. For the past 27 years, Elan has designed networks and trained thousands of industry experts in data center architecture, routing, and switching. Elan has been instrumental in large-scale professional service efforts designing and troubleshooting internetworks, performing data center and network audits, and assisting clients with their short- and long-term design objectives. Elan has a global perspective of network architectures via his international clientele. Elan has used his expertise to design and troubleshoot data centers and internetworks in Malaysia, North America, Europe, Australia, Africa, China, and the Middle East. Most recently, Elan has been focused on data center design, configuration, and troubleshooting as well as service provider technologies. In 1993, Elan was among the first to obtain the Cisco Certified System Instructor (CCSI) certification, and in 1996, he was among the first to attain Cisco System's highest technical certification, the Cisco Certified Internetworking Expert. Since then, Elan has been involved in numerous large-scale data center and telecommunications networking projects worldwide.

Dedications

For Kris Odom, my wonderful wife: The best part of everything we do together in life.
Love you, doll.

Acknowledgments

Brett Bartow again served as associate publisher and executive editor on the book. We've worked together on probably 20+ titles now. Besides the usual wisdom and good decision making to guide the project, he was the driving force behind adding all the new apps to the DVD/web. As always, Brett has been a pleasure to work with, and an important part of deciding what the entire Official Cert Guide series direction should be.

As part of writing these books, we work in concert with Cisco. A special thanks goes out to various people on the Cisco team who work with Pearson to create Cisco Press books. In particular, Greg Cote, Joe Stralo, and Phil Vancil were a great help while we worked on these titles.

Drew Cupp did his usual wonderful job with this book as development editor. He took over the job for this book during a pretty high-stress and high-load timeframe, and delivered with excellence. Thanks Drew for jumping in and getting into the minutia while keeping the big-picture features on track. And thanks for the work on the online/DVD elements as well!

Aubrey Adams and Elan Beer both did a great job as technical editors for this book, just as they did for the ICND1 100-105 Cert Guide. This book presented a little more of a challenge, from the breadth of some of the new topics, just keeping focus with such a long pair of books in a short time frame. Many thanks to Aubrey and Elan, for the timely input, for taking the time to read and think about every new part of the book, for finding those small technical areas, and for telling me where I need to do more. Truly, it's a much better book because of the two of you.

Hank Preston of Cisco Systems, IT as a Service Architect, and co-author of the Cisco Press *CCNA Cloud CLDADM 210-455 Cert Guide*, gave me some valuable assistance when researching before writing the cloud computing chapter (27). Hank helped me refine my understanding based on his great experience with helping Cisco customers implement cloud computing. Hank did not write the chapter, but his insights definitely made the chapter much better and more realistic.

Welcome and thanks to Lisa Matthews for her work on the DVD and online tools, like the Key Topics reviews. That work included many new math-related apps in the ICND1 book, but also many new features that sit on the DVD and on this book's website as review tools. Thanks for the hard work, Lisa!

I love the magic wand that is production. Presto, Word docs with gobs of queries and comments feed into the machine, and out pops these beautiful books. Thanks to Sandra Schroeder, Tonya Simpson, and all the production team for making the magic happen. From fixing all my grammar, crummy word choices, and passive-voice sentences to pulling the design and layout together, they do it all; thanks for putting it all together and making it look easy. And Tonya, once again getting the "opportunity" to manage two books with many elements at the same timeline. Once again, the juggling act continues, and once again, it is done well and beautifully. Thanks for managing the whole production process again.

The figures in the book continue to be an important part of the book, by design, with a great deal of attention paid to choosing how to use figures to communicate ideas. Mike Tanamachi, illustrator and mind reader, did his usual great job creating the finished figure files once again. Thanks for the usual fine work, Mike!

I could not have made the timeline for this book without Chris Burns of Certskills Professional. Chris owns the mind map process now, owns big parts of the lab development process for the associated labs added to my blogs, does various tasks related to specific chapters, and then catches anything I need to toss over my shoulder so I can focus on the books. Chris, you are the man!

Sean Wilkins played the largest role he's played so far with one of my books. A long-time co-collaborator with Pearson's CCNA Simulator, Sean did a lot of technology work behind the scenes. No way the books are out on time without Sean's efforts; thanks for the great job, Sean!

A special thanks to you readers who submit suggestions and point out possible errors, and especially to those of you who post online at the Cisco Learning Network. Without question, past comments I have received directly and "overheard" by participating at CLN have made this edition a better book.

Thanks to my wonderful wife, Kris, who helps make this sometimes challenging work lifestyle a breeze. I love walking this journey with you, doll. Thanks to my daughter Hannah. And thanks to Jesus Christ, Lord of everything in my life.

Contents at a Glance

Introduction xxxv

Your Study Plan 2

Part I Ethernet LANs 13

- Chapter 1 Implementing Ethernet Virtual LANs 14
- Chapter 2 Spanning Tree Protocol Concepts 42
- Chapter 3 Spanning Tree Protocol Implementation 68
- Chapter 4 LAN Troubleshooting 98
- Chapter 5 VLAN Trunking Protocol 120
- Chapter 6 Miscellaneous LAN Topics 142
- Part I Review 164

Part II IPv4 Routing Protocols 169

- Chapter 7 Understanding OSPF Concepts 169
- Chapter 8 Implementing OSPF for IPv4 194
- Chapter 9 Understanding EIGRP Concepts 224
- Chapter 10 Implementing EIGRP for IPv4 244
- Chapter 11 Troubleshooting IPv4 Routing Protocols 272
- Chapter 12 Implementing External BGP 300
- Part II Review 324

Part III Wide-Area Networks 327

- Chapter 13 Implementing Point-to-Point WANs 328
- Chapter 14 Private WANs with Ethernet and MPLS 362
- Chapter 15 Private WANs with Internet VPN 386
- Part III Review 434

Part IV IPv4 Services: ACLs and QoS 437

- Chapter 16 Basic IPv4 Access Control Lists 438
- Chapter 17 Advanced IPv4 Access Control Lists 460
- Chapter 18 Quality of Service (QoS) 488
- Part IV Review 516

Part V IPv4 Routing and Troubleshooting 519

- Chapter 19 IPv4 Routing in the LAN 520
- Chapter 20 Implementing HSRP for First-Hop Routing 544
- Chapter 21 Troubleshooting IPv4 Routing 566
- Part V Review 588

Part VI IPv6 591

- Chapter 22 IPv6 Routing Operation and Troubleshooting 592
- Chapter 23 Implementing OSPF for IPv6 616
- Chapter 24 Implementing EIGRP for IPv6 644
- Chapter 25 IPv6 Access Control Lists 664
- Part VI Review 688

Part VII Miscellaneous 691

- Chapter 26 Network Management 692
- Chapter 27 Cloud Computing 730
- Chapter 28 SDN and Network Programmability 760
- Part VII Review 780

Part VIII Final Prep 783

- Chapter 29 Final Review 784

Part IX Appendixes 801

- Appendix A Numeric Reference Tables 803
- Appendix B Technical Content 810
 - Glossary 813
 - Index 852

DVD Appendixes

- Appendix C Answers to the “Do I Know This Already?” Quizzes
- Appendix D Practice for Chapter 16: Basic IPv4 Access Control Lists
- Appendix E Mind Map Solutions
- Appendix F Study Planner
- Appendix G Learning IPv4 Routes with RIPv2
- Appendix H Understanding Frame Relay Concepts
- Appendix I Implementing Frame Relay
- Appendix J IPv4 Troubleshooting Tools
- Appendix K Topics from Previous Editions
- Appendix L Exam Topic Cross Reference

Contents

Introduction xxxv

Your Study Plan 2

A Brief Perspective on Cisco Certification Exams 2

Five Study Plan Steps 3

Step 1: Think in Terms of Parts and Chapters 3

Step 2: Build Your Study Habits Around the Chapter 4

Step 3: Use Book Parts for Major Milestones 5

Step 4: Use the Final Review Chapter to Refine Skills and Uncover Weaknesses 6

Step 5: Set Goals and Track Your Progress 7

Things to Do Before Starting the First Chapter 8

Find Review Activities on the Web and DVD 8

Should I Plan to Use the Two-Exam Path or One-Exam Path? 8

Study Options for Those Taking the 200-125 CCNA Exam 9

Other Small Tasks Before Getting Started 10

Getting Started: Now 11

Part I Ethernet LANs 13

Chapter 1 Implementing Ethernet Virtual LANs 14

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz 14

Foundation Topics 16

Virtual LAN Concepts 16

Creating Multiswitch VLANs Using Trunking 18

VLAN Tagging Concepts 18

The 802.1Q and ISL VLAN Trunking Protocols 20

Forwarding Data Between VLANs 21

Routing Packets Between VLANs with a Router 21

Routing Packets with a Layer 3 Switch 23

VLAN and VLAN Trunking Configuration and Verification 24

Creating VLANs and Assigning Access VLANs to an Interface 24

VLAN Configuration Example 1: Full VLAN Configuration 25

VLAN Configuration Example 2: Shorter VLAN Configuration 28

VLAN Trunking Protocol 29

VLAN Trunking Configuration 30

Implementing Interfaces Connected to Phones	34
Data and Voice VLAN Concepts	34
Data and Voice VLAN Configuration and Verification	36
Summary: IP Telephony Ports on Switches	38
Chapter Review	39

Chapter 2 Spanning Tree Protocol Concepts 42

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	43
Foundation Topics	44
Spanning Tree Protocol (IEEE 802.1D)	44
The Need for Spanning Tree	45
What IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree Does	47
How Spanning Tree Works	48
The STP Bridge ID and Hello BPDU	49
Electing the Root Switch	50
Choosing Each Switch’s Root Port	52
Choosing the Designated Port on Each LAN Segment	54
Influencing and Changing the STP Topology	54
Making Configuration Changes to Influence the STP Topology	55
Reacting to State Changes That Affect the STP Topology	55
How Switches React to Changes with STP	56
Changing Interface States with STP	57
Rapid STP (IEEE 802.1w) Concepts	58
Comparing STP and RSTP	59
RSTP and the Alternate (Root) Port Role	60
RSTP States and Processes	62
RSTP and the Backup (Designated) Port Role	62
RSTP Port Types	63
Optional STP Features	64
EtherChannel	64
PortFast	65
BPDU Guard	65
Chapter Review	66

Chapter 3 Spanning Tree Protocol Implementation 68

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	69
Foundation Topics	71
Implementing STP	71

Setting the STP Mode	72
Connecting STP Concepts to STP Configuration Options	72
Per-VLAN Configuration Settings	72
The Bridge ID and System ID Extension	73
Per-VLAN Port Costs	74
STP Configuration Option Summary	74
Verifying STP Operation	75
Configuring STP Port Costs	78
Configuring Priority to Influence the Root Election	80
Implementing Optional STP Features	81
Configuring PortFast and BPDU Guard	81
Configuring EtherChannel	84
Configuring a Manual EtherChannel	84
Configuring Dynamic EtherChannels	86
Implementing RSTP	88
Identifying the STP Mode on a Catalyst Switch	88
RSTP Port Roles	91
RSTP Port States	92
RSTP Port Types	92
Chapter Review	94
Chapter 4 LAN Troubleshooting	98
“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	99
Foundation Topics	99
Troubleshooting STP	99
Determining the Root Switch	99
Determining the Root Port on Nonroot Switches	101
STP Tiebreakers When Choosing the Root Port	102
Suggestions for Attacking Root Port Problems on the Exam	103
Determining the Designated Port on Each LAN Segment	104
Suggestions for Attacking Designated Port Problems on the Exam	105
STP Convergence	105
Troubleshooting Layer 2 EtherChannel	106
Incorrect Options on the channel-group Command	106
Configuration Checks Before Adding Interfaces to EtherChannels	108

Analyzing the Switch Data Plane Forwarding	109
Predicting STP Impact on MAC Tables	110
Predicting EtherChannel Impact on MAC Tables	111
Choosing the VLAN of Incoming Frames	112
Troubleshooting VLANs and VLAN Trunks	113
Access VLAN Configuration Incorrect	113
Access VLANs Undefined or Disabled	114
Mismatched Trunking Operational States	116
Mismatched Supported VLAN List on Trunks	117
Mismatched Native VLAN on a Trunk	118
Chapter Review	119

Chapter 5 VLAN Trunking Protocol 120

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	120
Foundation Topics	122
VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) Concepts	122
Basic VTP Operation	122
Synchronizing the VTP Database	124
Requirements for VTP to Work Between Two Switches	126
VTP Version 1 Versus Version 2	127
VTP Pruning	127
Summary of VTP Features	128
VTP Configuration and Verification	129
Using VTP: Configuring Servers and Clients	129
Verifying Switches Synchronized Databases	131
Storing the VTP and Related Configuration	134
Avoiding Using VTP	135
VTP Troubleshooting	135
Determining Why VTP Is Not Synchronizing	136
Common Rejections When Configuring VTP	137
Problems When Adding Switches to a Network	137
Chapter Review	139

Chapter 6 Miscellaneous LAN Topics 142

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	143
Foundation Topics	144
Securing Access with IEEE 802.1x	144

AAA Authentication	147
AAA Login Process	147
TACACS+ and RADIUS Protocols	147
AAA Configuration Examples	148
DHCP Snooping	150
DHCP Snooping Basics	151
An Example DHCP-based Attack	152
How DHCP Snooping Works	152
Summarizing DHCP Snooping Features	154
Switch Stacking and Chassis Aggregation	155
Traditional Access Switching Without Stacking	155
Switch Stacking of Access Layer Switches	156
Switch Stack Operation as a Single Logical Switch	157
Cisco FlexStack and FlexStack-Plus	158
Chassis Aggregation	159
High Availability with a Distribution/Core Switch	159
Improving Design and Availability with Chassis Aggregation	160
Chapter Review	162

Part I Review 164

Part II IPv4 Routing Protocols 169

Chapter 7 Understanding OSPF Concepts 170

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	170
Foundation Topics	172
Comparing Dynamic Routing Protocol Features	172
Routing Protocol Functions	172
Interior and Exterior Routing Protocols	173
Comparing IGPs	175
IGP Routing Protocol Algorithms	175
Metrics	175
Other IGP Comparisons	176
Administrative Distance	177
OSPF Concepts and Operation	178
OSPF Overview	179
Topology Information and LSAs	179
Applying Dijkstra SPF Math to Find the Best Routes	180

Becoming OSPF Neighbors	180
The Basics of OSPF Neighbors	181
Meeting Neighbors and Learning Their Router ID	181
Exchanging the LSDB Between Neighbors	183
Fully Exchanging LSAs with Neighbors	183
Maintaining Neighbors and the LSDB	184
Using Designated Routers on Ethernet Links	185
Calculating the Best Routes with SPF	186
OSPF Area Design	188
OSPF Areas	189
How Areas Reduce SPF Calculation Time	190
OSPF Area Design Advantages	191
Chapter Review	191
Implementing OSPF for IPv4	194
“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	194
Foundation Topics	196
Implementing Single-Area OSPFv2	196
OSPF Single-Area Configuration	197
Matching with the OSPF network Command	198
Verifying OSPFv2 Single Area	200
Configuring the OSPF Router ID	203
OSPF Passive Interfaces	204
Implementing Multiarea OSPFv2	206
Single-Area Configurations	207
Multiarea Configuration	209
Verifying the Multiarea Configuration	210
Verifying the Correct Areas on Each Interface on an ABR	210
Verifying Which Router Is DR and BDR	211
Verifying Interarea OSPF Routes	212
Additional OSPF Features	213
OSPF Default Routes	213
OSPF Metrics (Cost)	215
Setting the Cost Based on Interface Bandwidth	216
The Need for a Higher Reference Bandwidth	217
OSPF Load Balancing	217

	OSPFv2 Interface Configuration	218
	OSPFv2 Interface Configuration Example	218
	Verifying OSPFv2 Interface Configuration	219
	Chapter Review	221
Chapter 9	Understanding EIGRP Concepts	224
	“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	224
	Foundation Topics	226
	EIGRP and Distance Vector Routing Protocols	226
	Introduction to EIGRP	226
	Basic Distance Vector Routing Protocol Features	227
	The Concept of a Distance and a Vector	228
	Full Update Messages and Split Horizon	229
	Route Poisoning	231
	EIGRP as an Advanced DV Protocol	232
	EIGRP Sends Partial Update Messages, As Needed	232
	EIGRP Maintains Neighbor Status Using Hello	233
	Summary of Interior Routing Protocol Features	233
	EIGRP Concepts and Operation	234
	EIGRP Neighbors	234
	Exchanging EIGRP Topology Information	235
	Calculating the Best Routes for the Routing Table	236
	The EIGRP Metric Calculation	236
	An Example of Calculated EIGRP Metrics	237
	Caveats with Bandwidth on Serial Links	238
	EIGRP Convergence	239
	Feasible Distance and Reported Distance	240
	EIGRP Successors and Feasible Successors	241
	The Query and Reply Process	242
	Chapter Review	243
Chapter 10	Implementing EIGRP for IPv4	244
	“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	244
	Foundation Topics	246
	Core EIGRP Configuration and Verification	246
	EIGRP Configuration	246
	Configuring EIGRP Using a Wildcard Mask	248

Verifying EIGRP Core Features	249
Finding the Interfaces on Which EIGRP Is Enabled	250
Displaying EIGRP Neighbor Status	253
Displaying the IPv4 Routing Table	253
EIGRP Metrics, Successors, and Feasible Successors	255
Viewing the EIGRP Topology Table	255
Finding Successor Routes	257
Finding Feasible Successor Routes	258
Convergence Using the Feasible Successor Route	260
Examining the Metric Components	262
Other EIGRP Configuration Settings	262
Load Balancing Across Multiple EIGRP Routes	263
Tuning the EIGRP Metric Calculation	265
Autosummarization and Discontiguous Classful Networks	266
Automatic Summarization at the Boundary of a Classful Network	266
Discontiguous Classful Networks	267
Chapter Review	269
Chapter 11 Troubleshooting IPv4 Routing Protocols	272
“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	272
Foundation Topics	273
Perspectives on Troubleshooting Routing Protocol Problems	273
Interfaces Enabled with a Routing Protocol	274
EIGRP Interface Troubleshooting	275
Examining Working EIGRP Interfaces	276
Examining the Problems with EIGRP Interfaces	278
OSPF Interface Troubleshooting	281
Neighbor Relationships	284
EIGRP Neighbor Verification Checks	285
EIGRP Neighbor Troubleshooting Example	286
OSPF Neighbor Troubleshooting	288
Finding Area Mismatches	290
Finding Duplicate OSPF Router IDs	291
Finding OSPF Hello and Dead Timer Mismatches	293
Other OSPF Issues	294
Shutting Down the OSPF Process	294
Mismatched MTU Settings	296
Chapter Review	296

Chapter 12 Implementing External BGP 300

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz 300

Foundation Topics 302

BGP Concepts 302

Advertising Routes with BGP 303

Internal and External BGP 304

Choosing the Best Routes with BGP 305

eBGP and the Internet Edge 306

Internet Edge Designs and Terminology 306

Advertising the Enterprise Public Prefix into the Internet 307

Learning Default Routes from the ISP 309

eBGP Configuration and Verification 309

BGP Configuration Concepts 310

Configuring eBGP Neighbors Using Link Addresses 311

Verifying eBGP Neighbors 312

Administratively Disabling Neighbors 314

Injecting BGP Table Entries with the network Command 314

Injecting Routes for a Classful Network 315

Advertising Subnets to the ISP 318

Advertising a Single Prefix with a Static Discard Route 319

Learning a Default Route from the ISP 320

Chapter Review 321

Part II Review 324**Part III Wide-Area Networks 327****Chapter 13 Implementing Point-to-Point WANs 328**

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz 328

Foundation Topics 330

Leased-Line WANs with HDLC 330

Layer 1 Leased Lines 331

The Physical Components of a Leased Line 332

The Role of the CSU/DSU 334

Building a WAN Link in a Lab 335

Layer 2 Leased Lines with HDLC 336

Configuring HDLC 337

Leased-Line WANs with PPP	340
PPP Concepts	340
PPP Framing	341
PPP Control Protocols	341
PPP Authentication	342
Implementing PPP	343
Implementing PPP CHAP	344
Implementing PPP PAP	346
Implementing Multilink PPP	347
Multilink PPP Concepts	348
Configuring MLPPP	349
Verifying MLPPP	351
Troubleshooting Serial Links	353
Troubleshooting Layer 1 Problems	354
Troubleshooting Layer 2 Problems	354
Keepalive Failure	355
PAP and CHAP Authentication Failure	356
Troubleshooting Layer 3 Problems	357
Chapter Review	358
Chapter 14 Private WANs with Ethernet and MPLS	362
“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	363
Foundation Topics	364
Metro Ethernet	364
Metro Ethernet Physical Design and Topology	365
Ethernet WAN Services and Topologies	366
Ethernet Line Service (Point-to-Point)	367
Ethernet LAN Service (Full Mesh)	368
Ethernet Tree Service (Hub and Spoke)	369
Layer 3 Design Using Metro Ethernet	370
Layer 3 Design with E-Line Service	370
Layer 3 Design with E-LAN Service	371
Layer 3 Design with E-Tree Service	372
Ethernet Virtual Circuit Bandwidth Profiles	373
Charging for the Data (Bandwidth) Used	373
Controlling Overages with Policing and Shaping	374

Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS)	375
MPLS VPN Physical Design and Topology	377
MPLS and Quality of Service	378
Layer 3 with MPLS VPN	379
OSPF Area Design with MPLS VPN	381
Routing Protocol Challenges with EIGRP	382
Chapter Review	383

Chapter 15 Private WANs with Internet VPN 386

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	386
Foundation Topics	389
Internet Access and Internet VPN Fundamentals	389
Internet Access	389
Digital Subscriber Line	390
Cable Internet	391
Wireless WAN (3G, 4G, LTE)	392
Fiber Internet Access	393
Internet VPN Fundamentals	393
Site-to-Site VPNs with IPsec	395
Client VPNs with SSL	396
GRE Tunnels and DMVPN	397
GRE Tunnel Concepts	398
Routing over GRE Tunnels	398
GRE Tunnels over the Unsecured Network	400
Configuring GRE Tunnels	402
Verifying a GRE Tunnel	404
Troubleshooting GRE Tunnels	406
Tunnel Interfaces and Interface State	406
Layer 3 Issues for Tunnel Interfaces	409
Issues with ACLs and Security	409
Multipoint Internet VPNs Using DMVPN	410
PPP over Ethernet	413
PPPoE Concepts	414
PPPoE Configuration	415
PPPoE Configuration Breakdown: Dialers and Layer 1	416
PPPoE Configuration Breakdown: PPP and Layer 2	417
PPPoE Configuration Breakdown: Layer 3	417

PPPoE Configuration Summary	418
A Brief Aside About Lab Experimentation with PPPoE	419
PPPoE Verification	420
Verifying Dialer and Virtual-Access Interface Bindings	421
Verifying Virtual-Access Interface Configuration	422
Verifying PPPoE Session Status	424
Verifying Dialer Interface Layer 3 Status	425
PPPoE Troubleshooting	425
Step 0: Status Before Beginning the First Step	426
Step 1: Status After Layer 1 Configuration	427
Step 2: Status After Layer 2 (PPP) Configuration	428
Step 3: Status After Layer 3 (IP) Configuration	429
PPPoE Troubleshooting Summary	430
Chapter Review	430

Part III Review 434

Part IV IPv4 Services: ACLs and QoS 437

Chapter 16 Basic IPv4 Access Control Lists 438

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	438
Foundation Topics	440
IPv4 Access Control List Basics	440
ACL Location and Direction	440
Matching Packets	441
Taking Action When a Match Occurs	442
Types of IP ACLs	442
Standard Numbered IPv4 ACLs	443
List Logic with IP ACLs	444
Matching Logic and Command Syntax	445
Matching the Exact IP Address	445
Matching a Subset of the Address with Wildcards	446
Binary Wildcard Masks	447
Finding the Right Wildcard Mask to Match a Subnet	448
Matching Any/All Addresses	448
Implementing Standard IP ACLs	448
Standard Numbered ACL Example 1	449
Standard Numbered ACL Example 2	450
Troubleshooting and Verification Tips	452

Practice Applying Standard IP ACLs	453
Practice Building access-list Commands	454
Reverse Engineering from ACL to Address Range	454
Chapter Review	456

Chapter 17 Advanced IPv4 Access Control Lists 460

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	461
Foundation Topics	462
Extended Numbered IP Access Control Lists	462
Matching the Protocol, Source IP, and Destination IP	463
Matching TCP and UDP Port Numbers	464
Extended IP ACL Configuration	467
Extended IP Access Lists: Example 1	468
Extended IP Access Lists: Example 2	469
Practice Building access-list Commands	470
Named ACLs and ACL Editing	471
Named IP Access Lists	471
Editing ACLs Using Sequence Numbers	473
Numbered ACL Configuration Versus Named ACL Configuration	475
ACL Implementation Considerations	476
Troubleshooting with IPv4 ACLs	477
Analyzing ACL Behavior in a Network	477
ACL Troubleshooting Commands	479
Example Issue: Reversed Source/Destination IP Addresses	480
Steps 3D and 3E: Common Syntax Mistakes	481
Example Issue: Inbound ACL Filters Routing Protocol Packets	481
ACL Interactions with Router-Generated Packets	483
Local ACLs and a Ping from a Router	483
Router Self-Ping of a Serial Interface IPv4 Address	483
Router Self-Ping of an Ethernet Interface IPv4 Address	484
Chapter Review	485

Chapter 18 Quality of Service (QoS) 488

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	488
Foundation Topics	490
Introduction to QoS	490
QoS: Managing Bandwidth, Delay, Jitter, and Loss	491
Types of Traffic	492
Data Applications	492
Voice and Video Applications	493

QoS as Mentioned in This Book	495
QoS on Switches and Routers	495
Classification and Marking	495
Classification Basics	495
Matching (Classification) Basics	496
Classification on Routers with ACLs and NBAR	497
Marking IP DSCP and Ethernet CoS	499
Marking the IP Header	499
Marking the Ethernet 802.1Q Header	500
Other Marking Fields	501
Defining Trust Boundaries	501
DiffServ Suggested Marking Values	502
Expedited Forwarding (EF)	502
Assured Forwarding (AF)	502
Class Selector (CS)	503
Congestion Management (Queuing)	504
Round Robin Scheduling (Prioritization)	505
Low Latency Queuing	505
A Prioritization Strategy for Data, Voice, and Video	507
Shaping and Policing	507
Policing	508
Where to Use Policing	509
Shaping	510
Setting a Good Shaping Time Interval for Voice and Video	511
Congestion Avoidance	512
TCP Windowing Basics	512
Congestion Avoidance Tools	513
Chapter Review	514

Part IV Review 516

Part V IPv4 Routing and Troubleshooting 519

Chapter 19 IPv4 Routing in the LAN 520

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	521
Foundation Topics	522
VLAN Routing with Router 802.1Q Trunks	522
Configuring ROAS	524
Verifying ROAS	526
Troubleshooting ROAS	528

VLAN Routing with Layer 3 Switch SVIs	529
Configuring Routing Using Switch SVIs	529
Verifying Routing with SVIs	531
Troubleshooting Routing with SVIs	532
VLAN Routing with Layer 3 Switch Routed Ports	534
Implementing Routed Interfaces on Switches	535
Implementing Layer 3 EtherChannels	537
Troubleshooting Layer 3 EtherChannels	541
Chapter Review	541

Chapter 20 Implementing HSRP for First-Hop Routing 544

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	544
Foundation Topics	546
FHRP and HSRP Concepts	546
The Need for Redundancy in Networks	547
The Need for a First Hop Redundancy Protocol	549
The Three Solutions for First-Hop Redundancy	550
HSRP Concepts	551
HSRP Failover	552
HSRP Load Balancing	553
Implementing HSRP	554
Configuring and Verifying Basic HSRP	554
HSRP Active Role with Priority and Preemption	556
HSRP Versions	559
Troubleshooting HSRP	560
Checking HSRP Configuration	560
Symptoms of HSRP Misconfiguration	561
Chapter Review	563

Chapter 21 Troubleshooting IPv4 Routing 566

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	567
Foundation Topics	567
Problems Between the Host and the Default Router	567
Root Causes Based on a Host’s IPv4 Settings	568
Ensure IPv4 Settings Correctly Match	568
Mismatched Masks Impact Route to Reach Subnet	569
Typical Root Causes of DNS Problems	571
Wrong Default Router IP Address Setting	572

Root Causes Based on the Default Router's Configuration	572
DHCP Issues	573
Router LAN Interface and LAN Issues	575
Problems with Routing Packets Between Routers	576
IP Forwarding by Matching the Most Specific Route	577
Using show ip route and Subnet Math to Find the Best Route	577
Using show ip route address to Find the Best Route	579
show ip route Reference	579
Routing Problems Caused by Incorrect Addressing Plans	581
Recognizing When VLSM Is Used or Not	581
Overlaps When Not Using VLSM	581
Overlaps When Using VLSM	583
Configuring Overlapping VLSM Subnets	584
Pointers to Related Troubleshooting Topics	585
Router WAN Interface Status	585
Filtering Packets with Access Lists	586
Chapter Review	586

Part V Review 588

Part VI IPv6 591

Chapter 22 IPv6 Routing Operation and Troubleshooting 592

"Do I Know This Already?" Quiz	592
Foundation Topics	592
Normal IPv6 Operation	592
Unicast IPv6 Addresses and IPv6 Subnetting	593
Assigning Addresses to Hosts	595
Stateful DHCPv6	596
Stateless Address Autoconfiguration	597
Router Address and Static Route Configuration	598
Configuring IPv6 Routing and Addresses on Routers	598
IPv6 Static Routes on Routers	599
Verifying IPv6 Connectivity	600
Verifying Connectivity from IPv6 Hosts	600
Verifying IPv6 from Routers	601
Troubleshooting IPv6	604
Pings from the Host Work Only in Some Cases	605
Pings Fail from a Host to Its Default Router	606

Problems Using Any Function That Requires DNS	607
Host Is Missing IPv6 Settings: Stateful DHCP Issues	608
Host Is Missing IPv6 Settings: SLAAC Issues	609
Traceroute Shows Some Hops, But Fails	610
Routing Looks Good, But Traceroute Still Fails	612
Chapter Review	612

Chapter 23 Implementing OSPF for IPv6 616

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	616
Foundation Topics	618
OSPFv3 for IPv6 Concepts	618
IPv6 Routing Protocol Versions and Protocols	619
Two Options for Implementing Dual Stack with OSPF	619
OSPFv2 and OSPFv3 Internals	621
OSPFv3 Configuration	621
Basic OSPFv3 Configuration	621
Single-Area Configuration on the Three Internal Routers	623
Adding Multiarea Configuration on the Area Border Router	625
Other OSPFv3 Configuration Settings	626
Setting OSPFv3 Interface Cost to Influence Route Selection	626
OSPF Load Balancing	627
Injecting Default Routes	627
OSPFv3 Verification and Troubleshooting	628
OSPFv3 Interfaces	630
Verifying OSPFv3 Interfaces	630
Troubleshooting OSPFv3 Interfaces	631
OSPFv3 Neighbors	632
Verifying OSPFv3 Neighbors	632
Troubleshooting OSPFv3 Neighbors	633
OSPFv3 LSDB and LSAs	636
The Issue of IPv6 MTU	636
OSPFv3 Metrics and IPv6 Routes	638
Verifying OSPFv3 Interface Cost and Metrics	638
Troubleshooting IPv6 Routes Added by OSPFv3	640
Chapter Review	642

Chapter 24 Implementing EIGRP for IPv6 644

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz 644

Foundation Topics 646

EIGRP for IPv6 Configuration 646

EIGRP for IPv6 Configuration Basics 647

EIGRP for IPv6 Configuration Example 648

Other EIGRP for IPv6 Configuration Settings 650

Setting Bandwidth and Delay to Influence EIGRP for IPv6 Route
Selection 650

EIGRP Load Balancing 651

EIGRP Timers 652

EIGRP for IPv6 Verification and Troubleshooting 653

EIGRP for IPv6 Interfaces 654

EIGRP for IPv6 Neighbors 656

EIGRP for IPv6 Topology Database 657

EIGRP for IPv6 Routes 659

Chapter Review 661

Chapter 25 IPv6 Access Control Lists 664

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz 664

Foundation Topics 666

IPv6 Access Control List Basics 666

Similarities and Differences Between IPv4 and IPv6 ACLs 666

ACL Location and Direction 667

IPv6 Filtering Policies 668

ICMPv6 Filtering Caution 668

Capabilities of IPv6 ACLs 669

Limitations of IPv6 ACLs 669

Matching Tunneled Traffic 670

IPv4 Wildcard Mask and IPv6 Prefix Length 670

ACL Logging Impact 670

Router Originated Packets 670

Configuring Standard IPv6 ACLs 671

Configuring Extended IPv6 ACLs 674

Examples of Extended IPv6 ACLs 676

Practice Building ipv6 access-list Commands 678

Other IPv6 ACL Topics	679
Implicit IPv6 ACL Rules	679
An Example of Filtering ICMPv6 NDP and the Negative Effects	679
How to Avoid Filtering ICMPv6 NDP Messages	683
IPv6 ACL Implicit Filtering Summary	684
IPv6 Management Control ACLs	685
Chapter Review	686

Part VI Review 688

Part VII Miscellaneous 691

Chapter 26 Network Management 692

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	692
Foundation Topics	694
Simple Network Management Protocol	694
SNMP Concepts	695
SNMP Variable Reading and Writing: SNMP Get and Set	696
SNMP Notifications: Traps and Informs	696
The Management Information Base	697
Securing SNMP	698
Implementing SNMP Version 2c	699
Configuring SNMPv2c Support for Get and Set	699
Configuring SNMPv2c Support for Trap and Inform	701
Verifying SNMPv2c Operation	702
Implementing SNMP Version 3	704
SNMPv3 Groups	705
SNMPv3 Users, Passwords, and Encryption Keys	707
Verifying SNMPv3	708
Implementing SNMPv3 Notifications (Traps and Informs)	710
Summarizing SNMPv3 Configuration	711
IP Service Level Agreement	712
An Overview of IP SLA	713
Basic IP SLA ICMP-Echo Configuration	714
Troubleshooting Using IP SLA Counters	715
Troubleshooting Using IP SLA History	716
SPAN	718
SPAN Concepts	718
The Need for SPAN When Using a Network Analyzer	719
SPAN Session Concepts	720

Configuring Local SPAN	721
SPAN Session Parameters for Troubleshooting	724
Choosing to Limit SPAN Sources	725
Chapter Review	726
Chapter 27 Cloud Computing	730
“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz	730
Foundation Topics	732
Cloud Computing Concepts	732
Server Virtualization	732
Cisco Server Hardware	732
Server Virtualization Basics	733
Networking with Virtual Switches on a Virtualized Host	735
The Physical Data Center Network	736
Workflow with a Virtualized Data Center	737
Cloud Computing Services	739
Private Cloud	739
Public Cloud	741
Cloud and the “As a Service” Model	741
Infrastructure as a Service	742
Software as a Service	743
(Development) Platform as a Service	743
WAN Traffic Paths to Reach Cloud Services	744
Enterprise WAN Connections to Public Cloud	744
Accessing Public Cloud Services Using the Internet	745
Pros and Cons with Connecting to Public Cloud with Internet	745
Private WAN and Internet VPN Access to Public Cloud	746
Pros and Cons with Connecting to Cloud with Private WANs	747
Intercloud Exchanges	748
Summarizing the Pros and Cons of Public Cloud WAN Options	749
A Scenario: Branch Offices and the Public Cloud	749
Migrating Traffic Flows When Migrating to Email SaaS	750
Branch Offices with Internet and Private WAN	751
Virtual Network Functions and Services	752
Virtual Network Functions: Firewalls and Routers	752
DNS Services	754
Address Assignment Services and DHCP	756
NTP	757
Chapter Review	758

Chapter 28 SDN and Network Programmability 760

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz 761

Foundation Topics 762

SDN and Network Programmability Basics 762

The Data, Control, and Management Planes 762

The Data Plane 762

The Control Plane 763

The Management Plane 764

Cisco Switch Data Plane Internals 765

Controllers and Network Architecture 766

Controllers and Centralized Control 766

The Southbound Interface 767

The Northbound Interface 768

SDN Architecture Summary 770

Examples of Network Programmability and SDN 770

Open SDN and OpenFlow 771

The OpenDaylight Controller 771

Cisco Open SDN Controller 772

The Cisco Application Centric Infrastructure 773

The Cisco APIC Enterprise Module 774

Comparing the Three Examples 776

Cisco APIC-EM Path Trace ACL Analysis Application 777

APIC-EM Path Trace App 777

APIC-EM Path Trace ACL Analysis Tool Timing and Exam Topic 778

Chapter Review 778

Part VII Review 780**Part VIII Final Prep 783****Chapter 29 Final Review 784**

Advice About the Exam Event 784

Learn the Question Types Using the Cisco Certification Exam
Tutorial 784

Think About Your Time Budget Versus Number of Questions 785

A Suggested Time-Check Method 786

Miscellaneous Pre-Exam Suggestions 786

Exam-Day Advice 787

Reserve the Hour After the Exam in Case You Fail 788

Exam Review	788
Take Practice Exams	789
Practicing Taking the ICND2 or CCNA R&S Exam	790
Advice on How to Answer Exam Questions	790
Taking Other Practice Exams	792
Find Knowledge Gaps Through Question Review	792
Practice Hands-On CLI Skills	794
Review Mind Maps from Part Review	795
Do Labs	795
Assess Whether You Are Ready to Pass (and the Fallacy of Exam Scores)	796
Study Suggestions After Failing to Pass	797
Other Study Tasks	798
Final Thoughts	799

Part IX Appendices 801

Appendix A Numeric Reference Tables 803

Appendix B CCNA ICND2 200-105 Exam Updates 810

Glossary 813

Index 852

DVD Appendices

Appendix C Answers to the “Do I Know This Already?” Quizzes

Appendix D Practice for Chapter 16: Basic IPv4 Access Control Lists

Appendix E Mind Map Solutions

Appendix F Study Planner

Appendix G Learning IPv4 Routes with RIPv2

Appendix H Understanding Frame Relay Concepts

Appendix I Implementing Frame Relay

Appendix J IPv4 Troubleshooting Tools

Appendix K Topics from Previous Editions

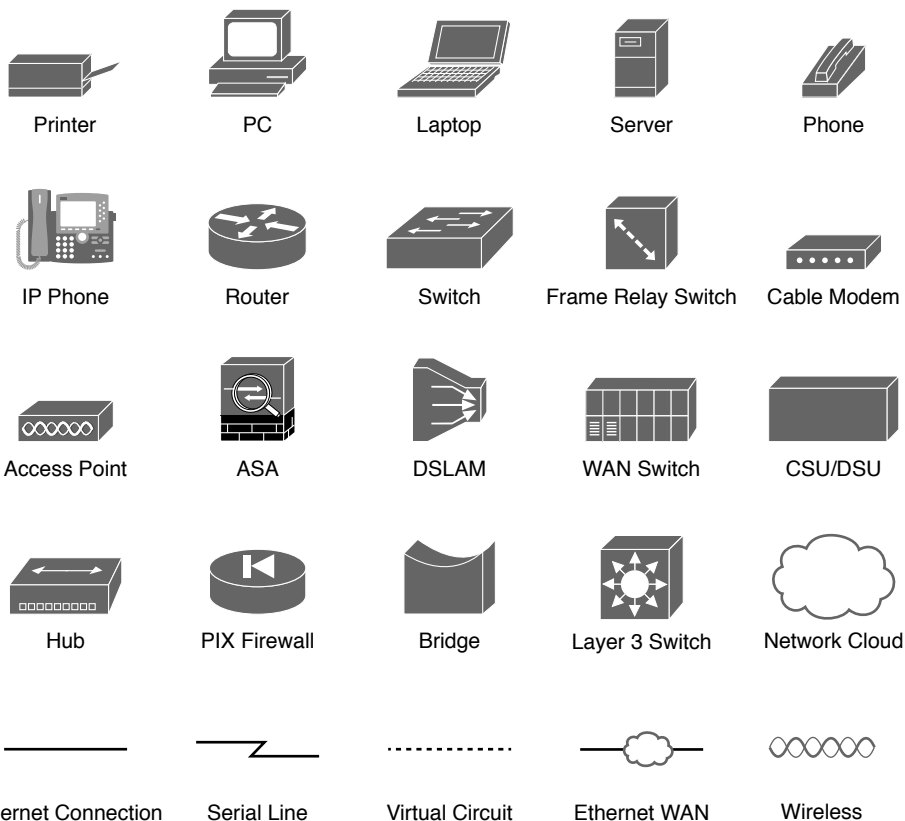
Appendix L Exam Topic Cross Reference

Reader Services

To access additional content for this book, simply register your product. To start the registration process, go to www.ciscopress.com/register and log in or create an account*. Enter the product ISBN 9781587205798 and click Submit. After the process is complete, you will find any available bonus content under Registered Products.

*Be sure to check the box that you would like to hear from us to receive exclusive discounts on future editions of this product.

Icons Used in This Book



Command Syntax Conventions

The conventions used to present command syntax in this book are the same conventions used in the IOS Command Reference. The Command Reference describes these conventions as follows:

- **Boldface** indicates commands and keywords that are entered literally as shown. In actual configuration examples and output (not general command syntax), boldface indicates commands that are manually input by the user (such as a **show** command).
- *Italic* indicates arguments for which you supply actual values.
- Vertical bars (|) separate alternative, mutually exclusive elements.
- Square brackets ([]) indicate an optional element.
- Braces ({ }) indicate a required choice.
- Braces within brackets ([{ }]) indicate a required choice within an optional element.

Introduction

About the Exams

Congratulations! If you're reading far enough to look at this book's Introduction, you've probably already decided to go for your Cisco certification. If you want to succeed as a technical person in the networking industry at all, you need to know Cisco. Cisco has a ridiculously high market share in the router and switch marketplace, with more than 80 percent market share in some markets. In many geographies and markets around the world, networking equals Cisco. If you want to be taken seriously as a network engineer, Cisco certification makes perfect sense.

The Exams to Achieve CCENT and CCNA R&S

Cisco announced changes to the CCENT and CCNA Routing and Switching certifications, and the related 100-105 ICND1, 200-105 ICND2, and 200-125 CCNA exams, early in the year 2016. Most everyone new to Cisco certifications begins with either CCENT or CCNA Routing and Switching (CCNA R&S). However, the paths to certification are not quite obvious at first.

The CCENT certification requires a single step: pass the ICND1 exam. Simple enough.

Cisco gives you two options to achieve CCNA R&S certification, as shown in Figure I-1: pass both the ICND1 and ICND2 exams, or just pass the CCNA exam. Both paths cover the same exam topics, but the two-exam path does so spread over two exams rather than one. You also pick up the CCENT certification by going through the two-exam path, but you do not when working through the single-exam (200-125) option.

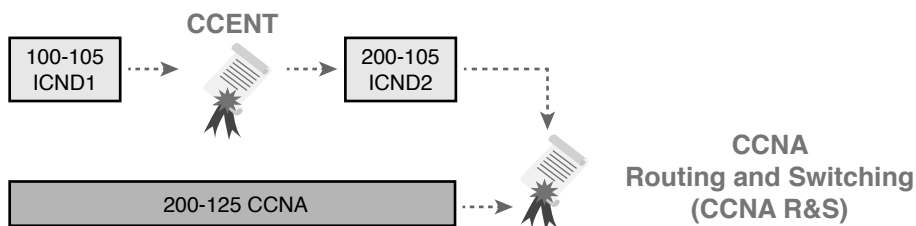


Figure I-1 *Cisco Entry-Level Certifications and Exams*

Note that Cisco has begun referencing some exams with a version number on some of their websites. If that form holds true, the exams in Figure I-1 will likely be called version 3 (or v3 for short). Historically, the 200-125 CCNA R&S exam is the seventh separate version of the exam (which warrants a different exam number), dating back to 1998. To make sure you reference the correct exam, when looking for information, using forums, and registering for the test, just make sure to use the correct exam number as shown in the figure.

Types of Questions on the Exams

The ICND1, ICND2, and CCNA R&S exams all follow the same general format. At the testing center, you sit in a quiet room with a PC. Before the exam timer begins, you have a chance to do a few other tasks on the PC; for instance, you can take a sample quiz just to get accustomed to the PC and the testing engine. Anyone who has user-level skills in getting around a PC should have no problems with the testing environment. The question types are

- Multiple-choice, single-answer
- Multiple-choice, multiple-answer
- Testlet (one scenario with several multiple-choice questions)
- Drag-and-drop
- Simulated lab (sim)
- Simlet

You should take the time to learn as much as possible by using the Cisco Certification Exam Tutorial, which you can find by going to Cisco.com and searching for “exam tutorial.” This tool walks through each type of question Cisco may ask on the exam.

Although the first four types of questions in the list should be familiar to anyone who has taken standardized tests or similar tests in school, the last two types are more common to IT tests and Cisco exams in particular. Both use a network simulator to ask questions, so that you control and use simulated Cisco devices. In particular:

- **Sim questions:** You see a network topology, a lab scenario, and can access the devices. Your job is to fix a problem with the configuration.
- **Simlet questions:** This style combines sim and testlet question formats. Like a sim question, you see a network topology, a lab scenario, and can access the devices. However, like a testlet, you also see several multiple-choice questions. Instead of changing/fixing the configuration, you answer questions about the current state of the network.

Using these two question styles with the simulator enables Cisco to test your configuration skills with sim questions, and your verification and troubleshooting skills with simlet questions.

What’s on the CCNA Exams...and in the Book?

Ever since I was in grade school, whenever the teacher announced that we were having a test soon, someone would always ask, “What’s on the test?” Even in college, people would try to get more information about what would be on the exams. At heart, the goal is to know what to study hard, what to study a little, and what to not study at all.

You can find out more about what’s on the exam from two primary sources: this book and the Cisco website.

The Cisco Published Exam Topics

First, Cisco tells the world the specific topics on each of their certification exams. For every Cisco certification exam, Cisco wants the public to know both the variety of topics

and what kinds of knowledge and skills are required for each topic. Just go to <http://www.cisco.com/go/certifications>, look for the CCENT and CCNA Routing and Switching pages, and navigate until you see the exam topics.

Note that this book lists those same exam topics in Appendix L, “Exam Topic Cross Reference.” This PDF appendix lists two cross references: one with a list of the exam topics in the order in which Cisco lists them on their website; and the other with a list of chapters in this book with the corresponding exam topics included in each chapter.

Cisco does more than just list the topic (for example, IPv4 addressing); they also list the depth to which you must master the topic. The primary exam topics each list one or more verbs that describe the skill level required. For example, consider the following exam topic, which describes one of the most important topics in both CCENT and CCNA R&S:

Configure, verify, and troubleshoot IPv4 addressing and subnetting

Note that this one exam topic has three verbs (configure, verify, and troubleshoot). So, you should be able to not only configure IPv4 addresses and subnets, but also understand them well enough to verify that the configuration works, and to troubleshoot problems when it is not working. And if to do that you need to understand concepts and need to have other knowledge, those details are implied. The exam questions will attempt to assess whether you can configure, verify, and troubleshoot.

The Cisco exam topics provide the definitive list of topics and skill levels required by Cisco for the exams. But the list of exam topics provides only a certain level of depth. For example, the ICND1 100-105 exam topics list has 41 primary exam topics (topics with verbs), plus additional subtopics that provide more details about that technology area. Although very useful, the list of exam topics would take about five pages of this book if laid out in a list.

You should take the time to not only read the exam topics, but read the short material above the exam topics as listed at the Cisco web page for each certification and exam. Look for notices about the use of unscored items, and how Cisco intends the exam topics to be a set of general guidelines for the exams.

This Book: About the Exam Topics

This book provides a complete study system for the Cisco published exam topics for the ICND2 200-105 exam. All the topics in this book either directly relate to some ICND2 exam topic or provide more basic background knowledge for some exam topic. The scope of the book is defined by the exam topics.

For those of you thinking more specifically about the CCNA R&S certification, and the CCNA 200-125 single-exam path to CCNA, this book covers about one-half of the CCNA exam topics. The *CCENT/CCNA ICND1 100-105 Official Cert Guide* (and ICND1 100-105 exam topics) covers about half of the topics listed for the CCNA 200-125 exam, and this book (and the ICND2 200-105 exam topics) covers the other half. In short, for content, CCNA = ICND1 + ICND2.

Book Features

This book (and the related *CCENT/CCNA ICND1 100-105 Official Cert Guide*) goes beyond what you would find in a simple technology book. It gives you a study system designed to help you not only learn facts but also to develop the skills you need to pass the exams. To do that, in the technology chapters of the book, about three-quarters of the chapter is about the technology, and about one-quarter is for the related study features.

The “Foundation Topics” section of each chapter contains rich content to explain the topics on the exam and to show many examples. This section makes extensive use of figures, with lists and tables for comparisons. It also highlights the most important topics in each chapter as key topics, so you know what to master first in your study.

Most of the book’s features tie in some way to the need to study beyond simply reading the “Foundation Topics” section of each chapter. The rest of this section explains these book features. And because the book organizes your study by chapter, and then by part (a part contains multiple chapters), and then a final review at the end of the book, the next section of this Introduction discusses the book features introduced by chapter, part, and for final review.

Chapter Features and How to Use Each Chapter

Each chapter of this book is a self-contained short course about one topic area, organized for reading and study as follows:

- **“Do I Know This Already?” quiz:** Each chapter begins with a prechapter quiz.
- **Foundation Topics:** This is the heading for the core content section of the chapter.
- **Chapter Review:** This section includes a list of study tasks useful to help you remember concepts, connect ideas, and practice skills-based content in the chapter.

Figure I-2 shows how each chapter uses these three key elements. You start with the “Do I Know This Already?” (DIKTA) quiz. You can use the score to determine whether you already know a lot, or not so much, and determine how to approach reading the Foundation Topics (that is, the technology content in the chapter). When finished with the Foundation Topics, use the Chapter Review tasks to start working on mastering your memory of the facts and skills with configuration, verification, and troubleshooting.

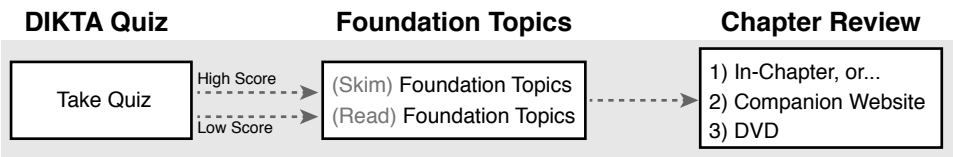


Figure I-2 Three Primary Tasks for a First Pass Through Each Chapter

In addition to these three main chapter features, each “Chapter Review” section presents a variety of other book features, including the following:

- **Review Key Topics:** In the “Foundation Topics” section, the Key Topic icon appears next to the most important items, for the purpose of later review and mastery. While all

content matters, some is, of course, more important to learn, or needs more review to master, so these items are noted as key topics. The “Review Key Topics” section lists the key topics in a table; scan the chapter for these items to review them.

- **Complete Tables from Memory:** Instead of just rereading an important table of information, some tables have been marked as memory tables. These tables exist in the Memory Table app that is available on the DVD and from the companion website. The app shows the table with some content removed, and then reveals the completed table, so you can work on memorizing the content.
- **Key Terms You Should Know:** You do not need to be able to write a formal definition of all terms from scratch. However, you do need to understand each term well enough to understand exam questions and answers. This section lists the key terminology from the chapter. Make sure you have a good understanding of each term, and use the DVD Glossary to cross-check your own mental definitions.
- **Labs:** Many exam topics use the verbs “configure,” “verify,” and “troubleshoot”; all these refer to skills you should practice at the command-line interface (CLI) of a router or switch. The Chapter Review refers you to these other tools. The Introduction’s section titled “About Building Hands-On Skills” discusses your options.
- **Command References:** Some book chapters cover a large number of router and switch commands. This section includes reference tables for the commands used in that chapter, along with an explanation. Use these tables for reference, but also use them for study—just cover one column of the table, and see how much you can remember and complete mentally.
- **Review DIKTA Questions:** Re-answering the DIKTA questions from the chapter is a useful way to review facts. The Part Review element that comes at the end of each book Part suggests that you repeat the DIKTA questions. The Part Review also suggests using the Pearson IT Certification Practice Test (PCPT) exam software that comes with the book, for extra practice in answering multiple-choice questions on a computer.

Part Features and How to Use Part Review

The book organizes the chapters into seven parts. Each part contains a number of related chapters. Figure I-3 lists the titles of the parts and identifies the chapters in those parts by chapter numbers.

⑥	IPv6 (22-25)	⑦	Miscellaneous (26-28)
④	IPv4 Services: ACLs and QoS (16-18)	⑤	IPv4 Routing and Troubleshooting (19-21)
③	Wide Area Networks (13-15)		
②	IPv4 Routing Protocols (7-12)		
①	Ethernet LANs (1-6)		

Figure I-3 *The Book Parts and Corresponding Chapter Numbers*

Each book part ends with a “Part Review” section that contains a list of activities for study and review, much like the “Chapter Review” section at the end of each chapter. However, because the Part Review takes place after completing a number of chapters, the Part Review includes some tasks meant to help pull the ideas together from this larger body of work. The following list explains the types of tasks added to each Part Review beyond the types mentioned for the Chapter Review:

- **Answer Part Review Questions:** The books come with exam software and databases of questions. One database holds questions written specifically for Part Reviews. These questions tend to connect multiple ideas together, to help you think about topics from multiple chapters, and to build the skills needed for the more challenging analysis questions on the exams.
- **Mind Maps:** Mind maps are graphical organizing tools that many people find useful when learning and processing how concepts fit together. The process of creating mind maps helps you build mental connections. The Part Review elements make use of mind maps in several ways: to connect concepts and the related configuration commands, to connect **show** commands and the related networking concepts, and even to connect terminology. (For more information about mind maps, see the section “About Mind Maps” later in this Introduction.)
- **Labs:** Each “Part Review” section will direct you to the kinds of lab exercises you should do with your chosen lab product, labs that would be more appropriate for this stage of study and review. (Check out the later section “About Building Hands-On Skills” for information about lab options.)

In addition to these tasks, many “Part Review” sections have you perform other tasks with book features mentioned in the “Chapter Review” section: repeating DIKTA quiz questions, reviewing key topics, and doing more lab exercises.

Final Review

Chapter 29, “Final Review,” lists a series of preparation tasks that you can best use for your final preparation before taking the exam. Chapter 29 focuses on a three-part approach to helping you pass: practicing your skills, practicing answering exam questions, and uncovering your weak spots. To that end, Chapter 29 uses the same familiar book features discussed for the Chapter Review and Part Review elements, along with a much larger set of practice questions.

Other Features

In addition to the features in each of the core chapters, this book, as a whole, has additional study resources, including the following:

- **DVD-based practice exams:** The companion DVD contains the powerful Pearson IT Certification Practice Test (PCPT) exam engine. You can take simulated ICND2 exams, as well as CCNA exams, with the DVD and activation code included in this book. (You can take simulated ICND1 and CCNA R&S exams with the DVD in the *CCENT/CCNA ICND1 100-105 Official Cert Guide*.)

- **CCNA ICND2 Simulator Lite:** This lite version of the best-selling CCNA Network Simulator from Pearson provides you with a means, right now, to experience the Cisco CLI. No need to go buy real gear or buy a full simulator to start learning the CLI. Just install it from the DVD in the back of this book.
- **eBook:** If you are interested in obtaining an eBook version of this title, we have included a special offer on a coupon card inserted in the DVD sleeve in the back of the book. This offer allows you to purchase the *CCNA Routing and Switching ICND2 200-105 Official Cert Guide Premium Edition eBook and Practice Test* at a 70 percent discount off the list price. In addition to three versions of the eBook, PDF (for reading on your computer), EPUB (for reading on your tablet, mobile device, or Nook or other eReader), and Mobi (the native Kindle version), you also receive additional practice test questions and enhanced practice test features.
- **Mentoring Videos:** The DVD included with this book includes four other instructional videos about the following topics: OSPF, EIGRP, EIGRP metrics, plus PPP and CHAP.
- **Companion website:** The website <http://www.ciscopress.com/title/9781587205798> posts up-to-the-minute materials that further clarify complex exam topics. Check this site regularly for new and updated postings written by the author that provide further insight into the more troublesome topics on the exam.
- **PearsonITCertification.com:** The website <http://www.pearsonitcertification.com> is a great resource for all things IT-certification related. Check out the great CCNA articles, videos, blogs, and other certification preparation tools from the industry's best authors and trainers.
- **CCNA Simulator:** If you are looking for more hands-on practice, you might want to consider purchasing the CCNA Network Simulator. You can purchase a copy of this software from Pearson at <http://pearsonitcertification.com/networksimulator> or other retail outlets. To help you with your studies, I have created a mapping guide that maps each of the labs in the simulator to the specific sections in these CCNA cert guides. You can get this mapping guide for free on the Extras tab of the companion website.
- **Author's website and blogs:** I maintain a website that hosts tools and links that are useful when studying for CCENT and CCNA. The site lists information to help you build your own lab, study pages that correspond to each chapter of this book and the ICND1 book, and links to my CCENT Skills blog and CCNA Skills blog. Start at <http://www.certskills.com>; click the Blog tab for a page about the blogs in particular, with links to the pages with the labs related to this book.

A Big New Feature: Review Applications

One of the single biggest new features of this edition of the book is the addition of study apps for many of the Chapter Review activities. In the past, all Chapter Review activities used only the book chapter, or the chapter plus a DVD-only appendix. Readers tell us they find that content useful, but the content is static.

This book and the *CCENT/CCNA ICND1 100-105 Official Cert Guide* are the first Cisco Press Cert Guides with extensive interactive applications. Basically, most every activity that can be done in the “Chapter Review” sections can now be done with an application. The apps can be found both on the DVD that comes with the book and on the book's

companion website. On the DVD you can find the apps under the “Chapter and Part Review” tab.

The advantages of using these apps are as follows:

- **Easier to use:** Instead of having to print out copies of the appendixes and do the work on paper, these new apps provide you with an easy-to-use, interactive experience that you can easily run over and over.
- **Convenient:** When you have a spare 5–10 minutes, go to the book’s website, and review content from one of your recently finished chapters.
- **Untethered from book/DVD:** Because these apps are available on the book’s companion website in addition to the DVD, you can access your review activities from anywhere—no need to have the book or DVD with you.
- **Good for tactile learners:** Sometimes looking at a static page after reading a chapter lets your mind wander. Tactile learners may do better by at least typing answers into an app, or clicking inside an app to navigate, to help keep you focused on the activity.

Our in-depth reader surveys show that readers who use the Chapter Review tools like them, but that not everyone uses them consistently. So, we want to increase the number of people using the review tools, and make them both more useful and more interesting. Table I-1 summarizes these new applications and the traditional book features that cover the same content.

Table I-1 Book Features with Both Traditional and App Options

Feature	Traditional	App
Key Topics	Table with list; flip pages to find	Key Topics Table app
Config Checklist	Just one of many types of key topics	Config Checklist app
Memory Table	Two static PDF appendixes (one with sparse tables for you to complete, one with completed tables)	Memory Table app
Key Terms	Listed in each “Chapter Review” section, with the Glossary in the back of the book	Glossary Flash Cards app
IPv4 ACL Practice	A static PDF appendix (D) with practice problems	An interactive app that asks the same problems as listed in the appendix

How to Get the Electronic Elements of This Book

Traditionally, all chapter review activities use the book chapter plus appendixes, with the appendixes often being located on the DVD. But most of that content is static—useful, but static.

If you buy the print book, and have a DVD drive, you have all the content on the DVD. Just spin the DVD and use the disk menu (which should automatically start) to explore all the content.

If you buy the print book but do not have a DVD drive, you can get the DVD files by registering your book on the Cisco Press website. To do so, simply go to <http://www.ciscopress.com/register> and enter the ISBN of the print book: 9781587205798. After you have registered your book, go to your account page and click the **Registered Products** tab. From there, click the **Access Bonus Content** link to get access to the book's companion website.

If you buy the *CCNA Routing and Switching ICND2 200-105 Official Cert Guide Premium Edition eBook and Practice Test* from Cisco Press, your book will automatically be registered on your account page. Simply go to your account page, click the **Registered Products** tab, and select **Access Bonus Content** to access the book's companion website.

If you buy the eBook from some other bookseller, the very last page of your eBook file will contain instructions for how to register the book and access the companion website. The steps are the same as noted earlier for those who buy the print book but do not have a DVD drive.

Book Organization, Chapters, and Appendixes

This book contains 28 core chapters, Chapters 1 through 28, with Chapter 29 as the “Final Review” chapter. Each core chapter covers a subset of the topics on the ICND2 exam. The core chapters are organized into sections. The core chapters cover the following topics:

Part I: Ethernet LANs

- **Chapter 1, “Implementing Ethernet Virtual LANs,”** explains the concepts and configuration surrounding virtual LANs, including VLAN trunking.
- **Chapter 2, “Spanning Tree Protocol Concepts,”** discusses the concepts behind IEEE Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) and how it makes some switch interfaces block frames to prevent frames from looping continuously around a redundant switched LAN.
- **Chapter 3, “Spanning Tree Protocol Implementation,”** shows how to configure and verify STP on Cisco switches.
- **Chapter 4, “LAN Troubleshooting,”** examines the most common LAN switching issues and how to discover those issues when troubleshooting a network. The chapter includes troubleshooting topics for STP/RSTP, Layer 2 EtherChannel, LAN switching, VLANs, and VLAN trunking.
- **Chapter 5, “VLAN Trunking Protocol,”** shows how to configure, verify, and troubleshoot the use of VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) to define and advertise VLANs across multiple Cisco switches.
- **Chapter 6, “Miscellaneous LAN Topics,”** as the last chapter in the book specifically about LANs, discusses a variety of small topics, including: 802.1x, AAA authentication, DHCP snooping, switch stacking, and chassis aggregation.

Part II: IPv4 Routing Protocols

- **Chapter 7, “Understanding OSPF Concepts,”** introduces the fundamental operation of the Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) protocol, focusing on link state fundamentals, neighbor relationships, flooding link state data, and calculating routes based on the lowest cost metric.

- **Chapter 8, “Implementing OSPF for IPv4,”** takes the concepts discussed in the previous chapter and shows how to configure and verify those same features.
- **Chapter 9, “Understanding EIGRP Concepts,”** introduces the fundamental operation of the Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (EIGRP) for IPv4 (EIGRPv4), focusing on EIGRP neighbor relationships, how EIGRP calculates metrics, and how it quickly converges to alternate feasible successor routes.
- **Chapter 10, “Implementing EIGRP for IPv4,”** takes the concepts discussed in the previous chapter and shows how to configure and verify those same features.
- **Chapter 11, “Troubleshooting IPv4 Routing Protocols,”** walks through the most common problems with IPv4 routing protocols, while alternating between OSPF examples and EIGRP examples.
- **Chapter 12, “Implementing External BGP,”** examines the basics of the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) and its use between an enterprise and an ISP, showing how to configure, verify, and troubleshoot BGP in limited designs.

Part III: Wide Area Networks

- **Chapter 13, “Implementing Point-to-Point WANs,”** explains the core concepts of how to build a leased-line WAN and the basics of the two common data link protocols on these links: HDLC and PPP.
- **Chapter 14, “Private WANs with Ethernet and MPLS,”** explores the concepts behind building a WAN service using Ethernet through different Metro Ethernet services, as well as using Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) VPNs.
- **Chapter 15, “Private WANs with Internet VPNs,”** works through a variety of conceptual material, plus some configuration and verification topics, for several technologies related to using the Internet to create a private WAN connection between different enterprise sites.

Part IV: IPv4 Services: ACLs and QoS

- **Chapter 16, “Basic IPv4 Access Control Lists,”** examines how standard IP ACLs can filter packets based on the source IP address so that a router will not forward the packet.
- **Chapter 17, “Advanced IPv4 Access Control Lists,”** examines both named and numbered ACLs, and both standard and extended IP ACLs.
- **Chapter 18, “Quality of Service (QoS),”** discusses a wide variety of concepts all related to the broad topic of QoS.

Part V: IPv4 Routing and Troubleshooting

- **Chapter 19, “IPv4 Routing in the LAN,”** shows to a configuration and troubleshooting depth different methods to route between VLANs, including Router on a Stick (ROAS), Layer 3 switching with SVIs, Layer 3 switching with routed ports, and using Layer 3 EtherChannels.
- **Chapter 20, “Implementing HSRP for First-Hop Routing,”** discusses the need for a First Hop Redundancy Protocol (FHRP), and specifically how to configure, verify, and troubleshoot Hot Standby Router Protocol (HSRP)

- **Chapter 21, “Troubleshooting IPv4 Routing,”** looks at the most common IPv4 problems and how to find the root causes of those problems when troubleshooting.

Part VI: IPv6

- **Chapter 22, “IPv6 Routing Operation and Troubleshooting,”** reviews IPv6 routing as discussed in the ICND1 book. It then shows some of the most common problems with IPv6 routing and discusses how to troubleshoot these problems to discover the root cause.
- **Chapter 23, “Implementing OSPF for IPv6,”** explores OSPFv3 and its use as an IPv6 routing protocol, showing traditional configuration, verification, and troubleshooting topics.
- **Chapter 24, “Implementing EIGRP for IPv6,”** takes the EIGRP concepts discussed for IPv4 in Chapter 9 and shows how those same concepts apply to EIGRP for IPv6. It then shows how to configure, verify, and troubleshoot EIGRP for IPv6.
- **Chapter 25, “IPv6 Access Control Lists,”** examines the similarities and differences between IPv4 ACLs and IPv6 ACLs, then shows how to configure, verify, and troubleshoot IPv6 ACLs.

Part VII: Miscellaneous

- **Chapter 26, “Network Management,”** discusses several network management topics that Cisco did not choose to put into ICND1, namely: SNMP, IP SLA, and SPAN.
- **Chapter 27, “Cloud Computing,”** is one of two chapters about topics that strays from traditional CCNA R&S topics as one of the Cisco emerging technology topics. This chapter explains the basic concepts and then generally discusses the impact that cloud computing has on a typical enterprise network.
- **Chapter 28, “SDN and Network Programmability,”** is the other chapter that moves away from traditional CCNA R&S topics to discuss many concepts and terms related to how Software Defined Networking (SDN) and network programmability are impacting typical enterprise networks.

Part VIII: Final Prep

- **Chapter 29, “Final Review,”** suggests a plan for final preparation once you have finished the core parts of the book, in particular explaining the many study options available in the book.

Part IX: Appendixes (In Print)

- **Appendix A, “Numeric Reference Tables,”** lists several tables of numeric information, including a binary-to-decimal conversion table and a list of powers of 2.
- **Appendix B, “CCNA ICND2 200-105 Exam Updates,”** is a place for the author to add book content mid-edition. Always check online for the latest PDF version of this appendix; the appendix lists download instructions.
- The **Glossary** contains definitions for all of the terms listed in the “Key Terms You Should Know” sections at the conclusion of Chapters 1 through 28.

Part X: DVD Appendixes

The following appendixes are available in digital format on the DVD that accompanies this book:

- **Appendix C, “Answers to the ‘Do I Know This Already?’ Quizzes,”** includes the explanations to all the questions from Chapters 1 through 28.
- **Appendix D, “Practice for Chapter 16: Basic IPv4 Access Control Lists,”** is a copy of the *CCENT/CCNA ICND1 100-105 Official Cert Guide*’s Appendix I.
- **Appendix E, “Mind Map Solutions,”** shows an image of sample answers for all the part-ending mind map exercises.
- **Appendix F, “Study Planner,”** is a spreadsheet with major study milestones, where you can track your progress through your study.
- **Appendix G, “Learning IPv4 Routes with RIPv2,”** explains how routers work together to find all the best routes to each subnet using a routing protocol. This chapter also shows how to configure the RIPv2 routing protocol for use with IPv4. (This appendix is a copy of ICND1’s Chapter 19, and is included with the ICND2 book for convenience.)
- **Appendix H, “Understanding Frame Relay Concepts,”** explains how to build a Frame Relay WAN between routers, focusing on the protocols and concepts rather than the configuration. (This chapter is a chapter that covers old exam topics from the previous edition of the book, included here for those who might be interested.)
- **Appendix I, “Implementing Frame Relay,”** takes the concepts discussed in Appendix H and shows how to configure, verify, and troubleshoot those same features. (This chapter is a chapter that covers old exam topics from the previous edition of the book, included here for those who might be interested.)
- **Appendix J, “IPv4 Troubleshooting Tools,”** focuses on how to use two key troubleshooting tools to find routing problems: the **ping** and **tracert** commands. (This appendix is a copy of ICND1’s Chapter 23, and is included with the ICND2 book for convenience.)
- **Appendix K, “Topics from Previous Editions,”** is a collection of information about topics that have appeared on previous versions of the CCNA exams. While you most likely will not encounter exam questions on these topics, the concepts are still of interest to someone with the CCENT or CCNA certification.
- **Appendix L, “Exam Topic Cross Reference,”** provides some tables to help you find where each exam objective is covered in the book.

ICND1 Chapters in this Book

For this current edition of the ICND1 and ICND2 Cert Guides, I designed several chapters to be used in both books. These chapters include some topics that are listed in the exam topics of both exams:

- Chapter 1, “Implementing Ethernet Virtual LANs” (Chapter 11 in the ICND1 100-101 book).
- Chapter 16, “Basic IPv4 Access Control Lists” (Chapter 25 in the ICND1 100-101 book).

- Chapter 17, “Advanced IPv4 Access Control Lists” (Chapter 26 in the ICND1 100-101 book).
- Chapter 21, “Troubleshooting IPv4 Routing” (Chapter 24 in the ICND1 100-101 book).

I designed these four chapters for use in both books to be a help to those reading both books while avoiding any problems for those who might be reading only this ICND2 Cert Guide. Cisco has traditionally had some topics that overlap between the two exams that make up the two-exam path to CCNA R&S, and this current pair of exams is no exception. So, for those of you who have already read the ICND1 100-101 book, you can move more quickly through the above four chapters in this book. If you did not read the ICND1 100-101 book, then you have all the material you need right here in this book.

Extra Content Found in DVD Appendixes

Note that several appendixes on the DVD, namely G, H, I, J, and K, contain extra content outside the ICND2 200-105 exam topics. This short section explains why.

First, two appendixes are here to aid the transition when Cisco announced the exams. Appendixes G (about RIP) and J (about **ping** and **traceroute**) are copies of two chapters in the ICND1 100-105 book, and are part of the exam topics for the ICND1 100-105 exam. These two chapters might be particularly useful for anyone who was far along in their studies on the date when Cisco announced the ICND1 100-105 and ICND2 200-105 exams in 2016. I included Appendixes G and J to aid that transition for those who buy the ICND2 200-105 Cert Guide but not the ICND1 100-105 Cert Guide.

Three other appendixes are included for instructors who use these books for classes, as well as for the occasional reader who is mostly interested in the technology instead of the certification. Appendixes H, I, and K contain content that is no longer mentioned by the exam topics for the current exams. Appendixes H and I are copies of complete chapters about Frame Relay from the prior edition of this book, and Appendix K is a compilation of small topics I removed from the prior edition of this book when creating this current edition. This material might be helpful to some instructors during the transition time for their courses, or for those who want to read more broadly just for the sake of learning.

You do not need to use these extra appendixes (G through K) to prepare for the ICND2 200-105 exam or the CCNA R&S 200-125 exam, but feel free to use them if you are interested.

Reference Information

This short section contains a few topics available for reference elsewhere in the book. You may read these when you first use the book, but you may also skip these topics and refer back to them later. In particular, make sure to note the final page of this introduction, which lists several contact details, including how to get in touch with Cisco Press.

Install the Pearson IT Certification Practice Test Engine and Questions

This book, like many other Cisco Press books, includes the rights to use the Pearson IT Certification Practice Test (PCPT) software, along with rights to use some exam questions related to this book. PCPT has many options, including the option to answer questions

in study mode, so you can see the answers and explanations for each question as you go along; the option to take a simulated exam that mimics real exam conditions; and the option to view questions in flash card mode, where all the answers are stripped out, challenging you to answer questions from memory.

You should install PCPT so it is ready to use even for the earliest chapters. This book's Part Review sections ask you specifically to use PCPT, and you can even take the DIKTA chapter quizzes using PCPT.

NOTE The right to use the exams associated with this book is based on an activation code. For those with a paper book, the code is in the DVD sleeve at the back of the book. (Flip over the paper with the exam activation code to find a one-time-use coupon code for 70 percent off the purchase of the *CCNA Routing and Switching ICND2 200-105 Official Cert Guide, Premium Edition eBook and Practice Test*.) For those who purchase the Premium Edition eBook and Practice Test directly from the Cisco Press website, the activation code will be populated on your account page after purchase. For those who purchase a Kindle edition, the access code will be supplied directly from Amazon. Note that if you purchase an eBook version from any other source, the practice test is not included, as other vendors are not able to vend the required unique access code. *Do not lose the activation code.*

PCPT Exam Databases with This Book

This book includes an activation code that allows you to load a set of practice questions. The questions come in different exams or exam databases. When you install the PCPT software and type in the activation code, the PCPT software downloads the latest version of all these exam databases. And with the ICND2 book alone, you get six different “exams,” or six different sets of questions, as listed in Figure I-4.

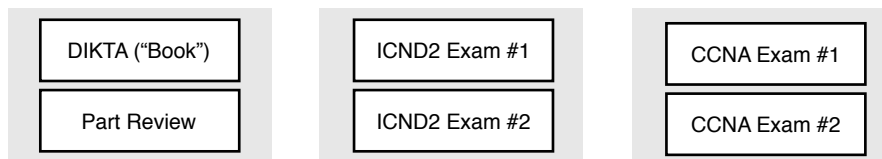


Figure I-4 PCPT Exams/Exam Databases and When to Use Them

You can choose to use any of these exam databases at any time, both in study mode and practice exam mode. However, many people find it best to save some of the exams until exam review time, after you have finished reading the entire book. Figure I-4 begins to suggest a plan, spelled out here:

- During Part Review, use PCPT to review the DIKTA questions for that part, using study mode.
- During Part Review, use the questions built specifically for Part Review (the Part Review questions) for that part of the book, using study mode.
- Save the remaining exams to use with the “Final Review” chapter at the end of the book; if preparing for the ICND2 exam, use those practice exams, but if preparing for the CCNA exam, use those exams.

The two modes inside PCPT give you better options for study versus practicing a timed exam event. In study mode, you can see the answers immediately, so you can study the topics more easily. Also, you can choose a subset of the questions in an exam database; for instance, you can view questions from only the chapters in one part of the book.

PCPT practice mode lets you practice an exam event somewhat like the actual exam. It gives you a preset number of questions, from all chapters, with a timed event. Practice exam mode also gives you a score for that timed event.

How to View Only DIKTA Questions by Chapter or Part

Most chapters begin with a DIKTA quiz. You can take the quiz to start a chapter, take it again during Chapter Review for more practice, and, as suggested in the “Part Review” sections, repeat the questions for all chapters in the same part.

You can use the DIKTA quiz as printed in the book, or use the PCPT software. The book lists the questions, with the letter answers on the page following the quiz. Appendix C, on the DVD, lists the answers along with an explanation; you might want to keep that PDF handy.

Using PCPT for these questions has some advantages. It gives you a little more practice in how to read questions from testing software. Also, the explanations to the questions are conveniently located in the PCPT software.

To view these DIKTA questions inside the PCPT software, you need to select **Book Questions**, which is the way PCPT references questions found inside the printed book. Then you have to deselect all chapters (with a single click), and then select one or more chapters, as follows:

- Step 1.** Start the PCPT software.
- Step 2.** From the main (home) menu, select the item for this product, with a name like *CCNA Routing and Switching ICND2 200-105 Official Cert Guide*, and click **Open Exam**.
- Step 3.** The top of the next window that appears should list some exams; check the **ICND2 Book Questions** box, and uncheck the other boxes. This selects the “book” questions (that is, the DIKTA questions from the beginning of each chapter).
- Step 4.** On this same window, click at the bottom of the screen to deselect all objectives (chapters). Then select the box beside each chapter in the part of the book you are reviewing.
- Step 5.** Select any other options on the right side of the window.
- Step 6.** Click **Start** to start reviewing the questions.

How to View Part Review Questions

The exam databases you get with this book include a database of questions created solely for study during the Part Review process. DIKTA questions focus more on facts, to help

you determine whether you know the facts contained within the chapter. The Part Review questions instead focus more on application of those facts to typical real scenarios, and look more like real exam questions.

To view these questions, follow the same process as you did with DIKTA/book questions, but select the Part Review database rather than the book database. PCPT has a clear name for this database: Part Review Questions.

About Mind Maps

Mind maps are a type of visual organization tool that you can use for many purposes. For instance, you can use mind maps as an alternative way to take notes.

You can also use mind maps to improve how your brain organizes concepts. Mind maps improve your brain's connections and relationships between ideas. When you spend time thinking about an area of study, and organize your ideas into a mind map, you strengthen existing mental connections and create new connections, all into your own frame of reference.

In short, mind maps help you internalize what you learn.

Each mind map begins with a blank piece of paper or blank window in a mind mapping application. You then add a large central idea, with branches that move out in any direction. The branches contain smaller concepts, ideas, commands, pictures...whatever idea needs to be represented. Any concepts that can be grouped should be put near each other. As need be, you can create deeper and deeper branches, although for this book's purposes, most mind maps will not go beyond a couple of levels.

NOTE Many books have been written about mind maps, but Tony Buzan often gets credit for formalizing and popularizing mind maps. You can learn more about mind maps at his website, <http://www.tonybuzan.com>.

For example, Figure I-5 shows a sample mind map that begins to output some of the IPv6 content from Part VIII of the ICND1 book. You might create this kind of mind map when reviewing IPv6 addressing concepts, starting with the big topic of “IPv6 addressing,” and then writing down random terms and ideas. As you start to organize them mentally, you draw lines connecting the ideas, reorganize them, and eventually reach the point where you believe the organization of ideas makes sense to you.

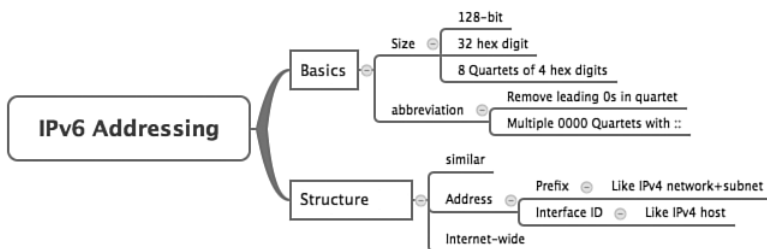


Figure I-5 Sample Mind Map

Mind maps may be the least popular but most effective study tool suggested in this book. I personally find a huge improvement in learning new areas of study when I mind map; I hope you will make the effort to try these tools and see if they work well for you too.

Finally, for mind mapping tools, you can just draw them on a blank piece of paper, or find and download a mind map application. I have used Mind Node Pro on a Mac, and we build the sample mind maps with XMIND, which has free versions for Windows, Linux, and OS X.

About Building Hands-On Skills

You need skills in using Cisco routers and switches, specifically the Cisco CLI. The Cisco CLI is a text-based command-and-response user interface; you type a command, and the device (a router or switch) displays messages in response. To answer sim and simlet questions on the exams, you need to know a lot of commands, and you need to be able to navigate to the right place in the CLI to use those commands.

This section walks through the options included in the book, with a brief description of lab options outside the book.

Config Lab Exercises

Some router and switch features require multiple configuration commands. Part of the skill you need to acquire is the ability to remember which configuration commands work together, which ones are required, and which ones are optional. So, the challenge level goes beyond just picking the right parameters on one command. You have to choose which commands to use, in which combination, typically on multiple devices. And getting good at that kind of task requires practice.

The Config Labs feature, introduced as a new feature in this edition of the book, helps provide that practice. Each lab presents a sample lab topology, with some requirements, and you have to decide what to configure on each device. The answer then shows a sample configuration. Your job is to create the configuration, and then check your answer versus the supplied answer.

Also for the first time, this edition places the content not only outside the book but also on the author's blog site. To reach my blog sites for ICND1 content or for ICND2 content (two different blogs) and access the Config Labs feature, you can start at my blog launch site (blog.certskills.com) and click from there.

blog.certskills.com/ccent/ Wendell's CCENT (ICND1): In the menus, navigate to **Hands On > Config Lab**

blog.certskills.com/ccna/ Wendell's CCNA (ICND2): In the menus, navigate to **Hands On > Config Lab**

Both blogs are geared toward helping you pass the exams, so feel free to look around. Note that the Config Lab posts should show an image like this in the summary:



Figure I-6 *Config Lab Logo in the Author's Blogs*

These Config Labs have several benefits, including the following:

- **Untethered and responsive:** Do them from anywhere, from any web browser, from your phone or tablet, untethered from the book or DVD.
- **Designed for idle moments:** Each lab is designed as a 5- to 10-minute exercise if all you are doing is typing in a text editor or writing your answer on paper.
- **Two outcomes, both good:** Practice getting better and faster with basic configuration, or if you get lost, you have discovered a topic that you can now go back and reread to complete your knowledge. Either way, you are a step closer to being ready for the exam!
- **Blog format:** Allows easy adds and changes by me, and easy comments by you.
- **Self-assessment:** As part of final review, you should be able to do all the Config Labs, without help, and with confidence.

Note that the blog organizes these Config Lab posts by book chapter, so you can easily use these at both Chapter Review and Part Review. See the “Your Study Plan” element that follows the Introduction for more details about those review sections.

A Quick Start with Pearson Network Simulator Lite

The decision of how to get hands-on skills can be a little scary at first. The good news is that you have a free and simple first step to experience the CLI: Install and use the Pearson NetSim Lite that comes with this book.

This book comes with a lite version of the best-selling CCNA Network Simulator from Pearson, which provides you with a means, right now, to experience the Cisco CLI. No need to go buy real gear or buy a full simulator to start learning the CLI. Just install NetSim Lite from the DVD in the back of this book.

The latest version of NetSim Lite includes labs associated with Part II of this book. Part I includes concepts only, with Part II being the first part with commands. So, make sure and use NetSim Lite to learn the basics of the CLI to get a good start.

Of course, one reason that NetSim Lite comes on the DVD is that the publisher hopes you will buy the full product. However, even if you do not use the full product, you can still learn from the labs that come with NetSim Lite while deciding about what options to pursue.

NOTE The ICND1 and ICND2 books each contain a different version of the Sim Lite product, each with labs that match the book content. If you bought both books, make sure you install both Sim Lite products.

The Pearson Network Simulator

The Config Labs and the Pearson Network Simulator Lite both fill specific needs, and they both come with the book. However, you need more than those two tools.

The single best option for lab work to do along with this book is the paid version of the Pearson Network Simulator. This simulator product simulates Cisco routers and switches so that you can learn for the CCENT and CCNA R&S certifications. But more importantly, it focuses on learning for the exam by providing a large number of useful lab exercises. Reader surveys tell us that those people who use the Simulator along with the book love the learning process, and rave about how the book and Simulator work well together.

Of course, you need to make a decision for yourself, and consider all the options. Thankfully, you can get a great idea of how the full Simulator product works by using the Pearson Network Simulator Lite product included with the book. Both have the same base code and same user interface, and the same types of labs. Try the Lite version, and check out the full product. There is a full product for CCENT only, and another for CCNA R&S (which includes all the labs in the CCENT product, plus others for the ICND2 parts of the content).

Note that the Simulator and the books work on a different release schedule. For a time in 2016, the version of the Simulator available for purchase will be the Simulator created for the previous versions of the exams (ICND1 100-101, ICND2 200-101, and CCNA 200-120). That product includes approximately 80 percent of the CLI topics in the ICND1 100-105 and ICND2 200-105 books. So during that time, the Simulator is still very useful.

On a practical note, when you want to do labs while reading a chapter or doing Part Review, the Simulator organizes the labs to match the book. Just look for the “Sort by Chapter” tab in the Simulator’s user interface. However, during the months in 2016 for which the available Simulator is the older edition listing the older exams in the title, you will need to refer back to a PDF that lists those labs versus this book’s organization; find that PDF at <http://www.ciscopress.com/title/9781587205798>.

More Lab Options

If you decide against using the full Pearson Network Simulator, you still need hands-on experience. You should plan to use some lab environment to practice as much CLI interaction as possible.

First, you can use real Cisco routers and switches. You can buy them, new or used, or borrow them at work. You can rent them for a fee. If you have the right mix of gear, you could even do the Config Lab exercises from my blog on that gear, or try and re-create examples from the book.

Cisco offers a virtualization product that lets you run router and switch operating system (OS) images in a virtual environment. This tool, the Virtual Internet Routing Lab (VIRL), lets you create a lab topology, start the topology, and connect to real router and switch OS images. Check out <http://virl.cisco.com> for more information.

You can even rent virtual Cisco router and switch lab pods from Cisco, in an offering called Cisco Learning Labs.

All these previously mentioned options cost some money, but the next two are generally free to the user, but with a different catch for each. First, GNS3 works somewhat like VIRL, creating a virtual environment running real Cisco IOS. However, GNS3 is not a Cisco product, and cannot provide you with the IOS images for legal reasons.

Cisco also makes a simulator that works very well as a learning tool: Cisco Packet Tracer. However, Cisco intends Packet Tracer for use by people currently enrolled in Cisco Networking Academy courses, and not for the general public. So, if you are part of a Cisco Academy, definitely use Packet Tracer.

This book does not tell you what option to use, but you should plan on getting some hands-on practice somehow. The important thing to know is that most people need to practice using the Cisco CLI to be ready to pass these exams.

For More Information

If you have any comments about the book, submit them via <http://www.ciscopress.com>. Just go to the website, select **Contact Us**, and type your message.

Cisco might make changes that affect the CCNA certification from time to time. You should always check <http://www.cisco.com/go/ccna> and <http://www.cisco.com/go/ccent> for the latest details.

The *CCNA ICND2 200-105 Official Cert Guide* helps you attain CCNA Routing and Switching certification. This is the CCNA and ICND2 certification book from the only Cisco-authorized publisher. We at Cisco Press believe that this book certainly can help you achieve CCNA certification, but the real work is up to you! I trust that your time will be well spent.



CHAPTER 13

Implementing Point-to-Point WANs

This chapter covers the following exam topics:

3.0 WAN Technologies

3.1 Configure and verify PPP and MLPPP on WAN interfaces using local authentication

Leased-line WANs—also known as serial links—require much less thought than many other topics, at least to the depth required for the CCENT and CCNA R&S exams. That simplicity allows the Cisco exams to discuss leased lines briefly for the ICND1 exam, while using leased lines as part of larger discussions of IP routing.

This chapter finally takes the discussion of leased-line WANs deeper than has been discussed so far. This chapter briefly repeats the leased line concepts from the ICND1 book, to lay a foundation to discuss other concepts. More important, this chapter looks at the configuration, verification, and troubleshooting steps for leased lines that use the familiar High-level Data Link Control (HDLC) data-link protocol and the Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP).

This chapter breaks the material down into three major sections. The first looks at leased-line WANs that use HDLC, by reviewing and adding details about the physical links themselves, along with HDLC (and related) configuration. The second major section discusses PPP, an alternate data-link protocol that you can use instead of HDLC, with a focus on concepts and configuration. The final major section then discusses typical root causes of serial link problems and how to find those problems.

“Do I Know This Already?” Quiz

Take the quiz (either here, or use the PCPT software) if you want to use the score to help you decide how much time to spend on this chapter. The answers are at the bottom of the page following the quiz, and the explanations are in DVD Appendix C and in the PCPT software.

Table 13-1 “Do I Know This Already?” Foundation Topics Section-to-Question Mapping

Foundation Topics Section	Questions
Leased-Line WANs with HDLC	1–2
Leased-Line WANs with PPP	3–6
Troubleshooting Serial Links	7

1. In the cabling for a leased line, which of the following usually connects to a four-wire line provided by a telco?
 - a. Router serial interface without internal CSU/DSU
 - b. CSU/DSU
 - c. Router serial interface with internal transceiver
 - d. Switch serial interface

2. Two routers connect with a serial link, each using its S0/0/0 interface. The link is currently working using PPP. The network engineer wants to migrate to use the Cisco-proprietary HDLC that includes a protocol type field. Which of the following commands can be used to migrate to HDLC successfully? (Choose two answers.)
- a. `encapsulation hdlc`
 - b. `encapsulation cisco-hdlc`
 - c. `no encapsulation ppp`
 - d. `encapsulation-type auto`
3. Which of the following PPP authentication protocols authenticates a device on the other end of a link without sending any password information in clear text?
- a. MD5
 - b. PAP
 - c. CHAP
 - d. DES
4. Two routers have no initial configuration whatsoever. They are connected in a lab using a DTE cable connected to R1 and a DCE cable connected to R2, with the DTE and DCE cables then connected to each other. The engineer wants to create a working PPP link by configuring both routers. Which of the following commands are required in the R1 configuration for the link to reach a state in which R1 can ping R2's serial IP address, assuming that the physical back-to-back link physically works? (Choose two answers.)
- a. `encapsulation ppp`
 - b. `no encapsulation hdlc`
 - c. `clock rate`
 - d. `ip address`
5. Consider the following excerpt from the output of a `show` command:

```
Serial0/0/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Hardware is GT96K Serial
  Internet address is 192.168.2.1/24
  MTU 1500 bytes, BW 1544 Kbit, DLY 20000 usec,
    reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
  Encapsulation PPP, LCP Open
  Open: CDPCP, IPCP, loopback not set
```

Which of the following are true about this router's S0/0/1 interface? (Choose two answers.)

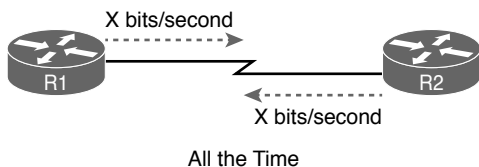
- a. The interface is using HDLC.
- b. The interface is using PPP.
- c. The interface currently cannot pass IPv4 traffic.
- d. The link should be able to pass PPP frames at the present time.

6. Two routers, R1 and R2, connect to each other using three serial links. The network engineer configures these links to be part of the same multilink PPP group, along with configuring CHAP configuration, IPv4, and OSPFv2 using interface configuration. Which of the following answers list a configuration command along with the correct configuration mode for that command? (Choose two answers.)
- encapsulation ppp** while in multilink interface configuration mode
 - ip address address mask** while in serial interface configuration mode
 - ppp authentication chap** while in multilink interface configuration mode
 - ip ospf 1 area 0** while in serial interface configuration mode
 - ppp multilink** while in serial interface configuration mode
7. Consider the following excerpt from the output of a **show interfaces** command on an interface configured to use PPP:
- ```
Serial0/0/1 is up, line protocol is down
 Hardware is GT96K Serial
 Internet address is 192.168.2.1/24
```
- A ping of the IP address on the other end of the link fails. Which of the following are reasons for the failure, assuming that the problem listed in the answer is the only problem with the link? (Choose two answers.)
- The CSU/DSU connected to the other router is not powered on.
  - The IP address on the router at the other end of the link is not in subnet 192.168.2.0/24.
  - CHAP authentication failed.
  - The router on the other end of the link has been configured to use HDLC.
  - None of the above.

## Foundation Topics

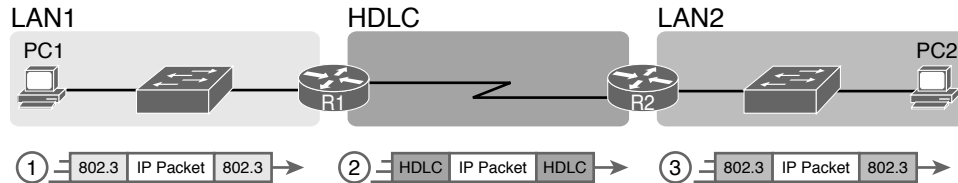
### Leased-Line WANs with HDLC

A physical leased-line WAN works a lot like in an Ethernet crossover cable connecting two routers, but with no distance limitations. As shown in Figure 13-1, each router can send at any time (full duplex). The speed is also symmetric, meaning that both routers send bits at the same speed.



**Figure 13-1** *Leased Line: Same Speed, Both Directions, Always On*

Although the leased line provides a physical layer bit transmission facility, routers also need to use a data link protocol on the WAN link to send bits over the link. The story should be familiar by now: routers receive frames in LAN interfaces, and then the router de-encapsulates the network layer packet. Before forwarding the packet, the router encapsulates the packet inside a WAN data link protocol like High-level Data Link Control (HDLC), as shown at Step 2 of Figure 13-2.



**Figure 13-2** Routers and Their Use of HDLC to Encapsulate Packets

These first two figures review some of the Layer 1 and Layer 2 details, respectively, of leased-line WANs. This first major section of this chapter begins by discussing these links again, first with the Layer 1 details, followed by the Layer 2 details. This section ends with an explanation of HDLC configuration details.

## Layer 1 Leased Lines

Leased lines have been around a long time, roughly 20 years longer than LANs. However, they still exist today as a WAN service.

As a result of their long history in the market, the networking world has used a large number of different terms. First, the term *leased line* refers to the fact that the company using the leased line does not own the line, but instead pays a monthly lease fee to use it. Often, you lease the service from a telephone company, or *telco*. However, many people today use the generic term *service provider* to refer to a company that provides any form of WAN connectivity, including Internet services. Table 13-2 lists some of those names so that you can understand the different terms you will encounter in a real networking job.

**Table 13-2** Different Names for a Leased Line

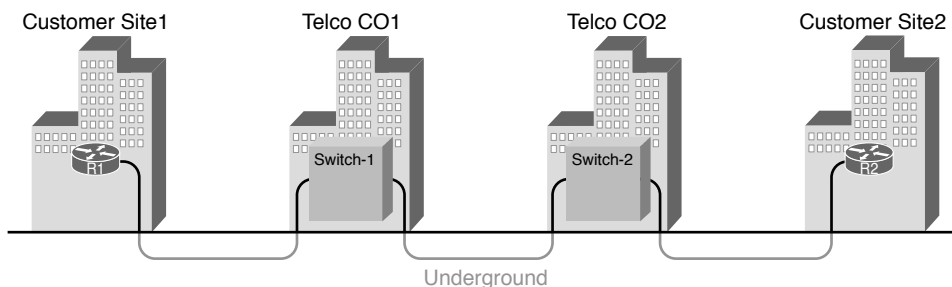
| Name                                     | Meaning or Reference                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Leased circuit, circuit                  | The words <i>line</i> and <i>circuit</i> are often used as synonyms in telco terminology; <i>circuit</i> makes reference to the electrical circuit between the two endpoints.            |
| Serial link, serial line                 | The words <i>link</i> and <i>line</i> are also often used as synonyms. <i>Serial</i> in this case refers to the fact that the bits flow serially and that routers use serial interfaces. |
| Point-to-point link, point-to-point line | Refers to the fact that the topology stretches between two points, and two points only. (Some older leased lines allowed more than two devices.)                                         |
| T1                                       | A specific type of leased line that transmits data at 1.544 megabits per second (1.544 Mbps).                                                                                            |
| WAN link, link                           | Both these terms are very general, with no reference to any specific technology.                                                                                                         |

Answers to the “Do I Know This Already?” quiz:

**1 B 2 A, C 3 C 4 A, D 5 B, D 6 A, E 7 C, D**

## The Physical Components of a Leased Line

To create a leased line, the telco must create some physical transmission path between the two routers on the ends of the link. The physical cabling must leave the buildings where each router sits. Then the telco must create the equivalent of a two-pair circuit from end to end, with one circuit to send data in each direction (full duplex). Figure 13-3 shows one such example, in which the telco uses a couple of traditional central office (CO) switches to create a short leased line between two routers.



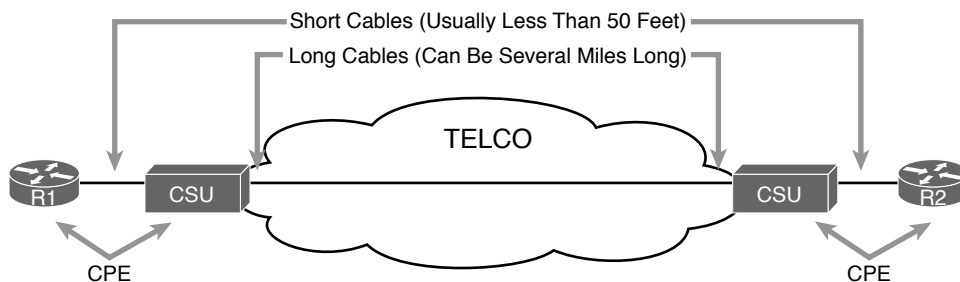
**Figure 13-3** Possible Cabling Inside a Telco for a Short Leased Line

The details in the center of Figure 13-3 probably show more than you ever need to know about leased-line WANs, at least from the enterprise customer perspective. More commonly, most network engineers think more about a leased line from the perspective of Figure 13-4, which shows a few key components and terms for the equipment on the ends of a leased line, as follows:

**Customer premises equipment (CPE):** This telco term refers to the gear that sits at their customers' sites on the ends on the link.

**Channel service unit/data service unit (CSU/DSU):** This device provides a function called *clocking*, in which it physically controls the speed and timing at which the router serial interface sends and receives each bit over the serial cable.

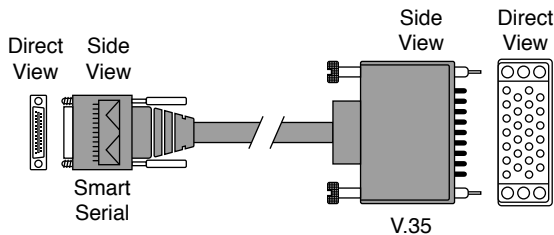
**Serial cable:** This is a short cable that connects the CSU and the router serial interface.



**Figure 13-4** Point-to-Point Leased Line: Components and Terminology

The CPE includes several separately orderable parts. When using an external CSU/DSU, a serial cable must be used to connect the CSU to the router serial interface. These serial interfaces usually exist as part of a removable card on the router, called either WAN interface cards (WIC), High-speed WICs (HWIC), or Network Interface Modules (NIM). Most

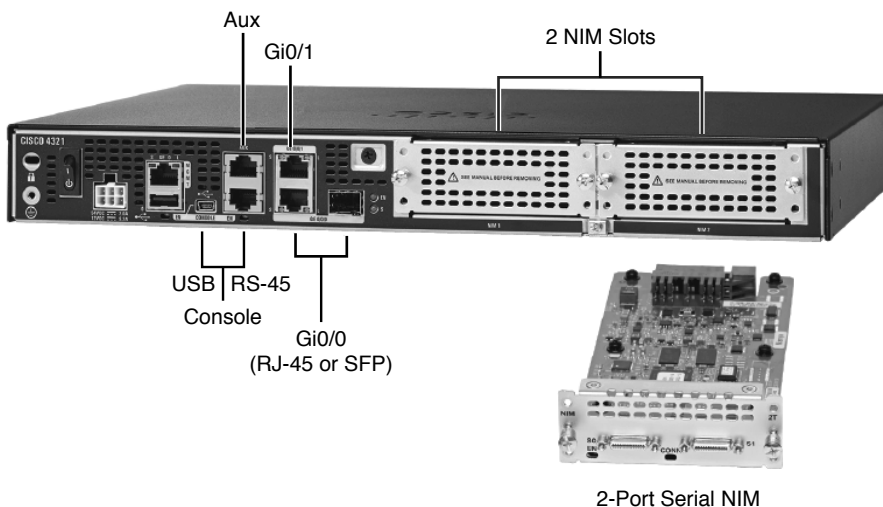
of the serial interfaces use one style (size/shape) of physical connector called a smart serial connector, whereas the CSU has one of several other types of connectors. So, when installing the leased line, the engineer must choose the correct cable type, with connectors to match the WIC on one end and the CSU/DSU on the other. Figure 13-5 shows a drawing of one type of serial cable, with the smart serial connector on the left, and the popular V.35 connector on the right. The figure shows a side view of the entire cable, plus direct views into the connector on the ends of the cable.



**Figure 13-5** *Serial Cables Used Between a CSU and a Router*

Today, many leased lines make use of Cisco WICs with an integrated CSU/DSU. That is, the WIC hardware includes the same functions as a CSU/DSU, so an external CSU/DSU is not needed. Compared to Figure 13-4, the external CSU/DSU and serial cable on each end are not needed, with the cable from the telco connecting directly to the WIC.

Figure 13-6 shows a photo of a router with two NIM slots. Each slot currently shows a faceplate with no NIM cards installed. The foreground of the figure shows a NIM with two serial ports, with smart serial interfaces. The cable end on the left of the drawing in Figure 13-5 would attach to one of these smart serial ports on the NIM in Figure 13-6.



**Figure 13-6** *Photo of Router with Serial NIM on the Right*

Telcos offer a wide variety of speeds for leased lines. However, a telco customer cannot pick just any speed. Instead, the speeds follow the standards of an age-old technology called the T-carrier system.

Back in the 1950s and 1960s, the U.S.-based Bell companies developed and deployed digital voice and the T-carrier system. As part of that work, they standardized different transmission speeds, including 64 Kbps, 1.544 Mbps, and 44.736 Mbps.

Those same Bell companies developed time-division multiplexing (TDM) technology that let them combine multiples of these base speeds onto a single line. For instance, one popular standard, a Digital Signal level 1 (DS1), or T1, combines 24 DS0s (at 64 Kbps) plus 8 Kbps of overhead into one physical line that runs at 1.544 Mbps. However, to allow flexibility of speeds offered to customers, the telco could install a T1 line to many sites, but run some at slower speeds and some at faster speeds—as long as those speeds were multiples of 64 Kbps.

Now back to the idea of the speed of a leased line. What can you actually buy? Basically, at slower speeds, you get any multiple of 64 Kbps, up to T1 speed. At faster speeds, you can get multiples of T1 speed, up to T3 speed. Table 13-3 summarizes the speeds typically seen in the United States, with a few from Europe.

Key  
Topic

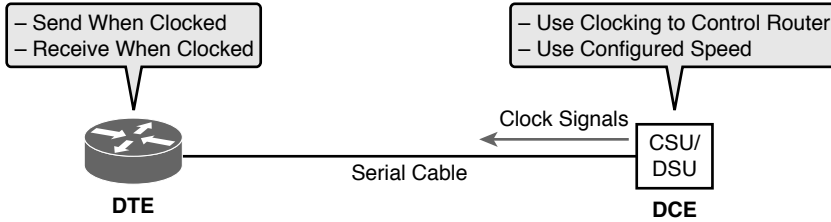
**Table 13-3** WAN Speed Summary

| Names of Line | Bit Rate                                                   |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| DS0           | 64 Kbps                                                    |
| Fractional T1 | Multiples of 64 Kbps, up to 24X                            |
| DS1 (T1)      | 1.544 Mbps (24 DS0s, for 1.536 Mbps, plus 8 Kbps overhead) |
| E1 (Europe)   | 2.048 Mbps (32 DS0s)                                       |
| Fractional T3 | Multiples of 1.536 Mbps, up to 28X                         |
| DS3 (T3)      | 44.736 Mbps (28 DS1s, plus management overhead)            |
| E3 (Europe)   | Approx. 34 Mbps (16 E1s, plus management overhead)         |

**The Role of the CSU/DSU**

For our last bit of discussion about WAN links in a working enterprise internetwork, next consider the role of the CSU/DSU (called CSU for short). For the sake of discussion, the next few paragraphs, leading up to Figure 13-7, assume a leased line with external CSU/DSUs, like earlier in Figure 13-4.

The CSU sits between the telco leased line and the router; it understands both worlds and their conventions at Layer 1. On the telco side, that means the CSU connects to the line from the telco, so it must understand all these details about the T-carrier system, TDM, and the speed used by the telco. On the router side of the equation, the CSU connects to the router, with roles called the DCE and DTE, respectively. The CSU, acting as DCE (data circuit-terminating equipment), controls the speed of the router serial interface. The router, acting as DTE (data terminal equipment), is controlled by the clocking signals from the CSU (DCE). That is, the CSU tells the router when to send and receive bits; the router attempts to send and receive bits only when the DCE creates the correct electrical impulses (called clocking) on the cable. Figure 13-7 shows a diagram of those main concepts of the role of the CSU/DSU.

**Key Topic**

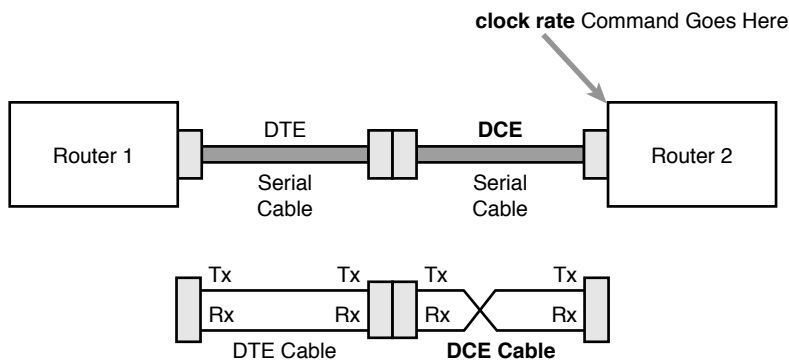
**Figure 13-7** DCE and DTE Roles for a CSU/DSU and a Router Serial Interface

### Building a WAN Link in a Lab

On a practical note, to prepare for the CCENT and CCNA R&S exams, you might choose to buy some used router and switch hardware for hands-on practice. If you do, you can create the equivalent of a leased line, without a real leased line from a telco, and without CSU/DSUs, just using a cabling trick. This short discussion tells you enough information to create a WAN link in your home lab.

First, when building a real WAN link with a real telco facility between sites, the serial cables normally used between a router and an external CSU/DSU are called *DTE cables*. That is, the serial cables in earlier Figure 13-4 are DTE cables.

You can create an equivalent WAN link just by connecting two routers' serial interfaces using one DTE cable and a slightly different DCE cable, with no CSUs and with no leased line from the telco. The DCE cable has a female connector, and the DTE cable has a male connector, which allows the two cables to be attached directly. That completes the physical connection, providing a path for the data. The DCE cable also does the equivalent of an Ethernet crossover cable by swapping the transmit and receive wire pairs, as shown in Figure 13-8.



**Figure 13-8** Serial Cabling Uses a DTE Cable and a DCE Cable

The figure shows the cable details at the top, with the wiring details at the bottom. In particular, at the bottom of the figure, note that the DTE serial cable acts as a straight-through cable and does not swap the transmit and receive pair, whereas the DCE cable does swap the pairs.

**NOTE** Many vendors, for convenience, sell a single cable that combines the two cables shown in Figure 13-8 into a single cable. Search online for “Cisco serial crossover” to find examples.



Finally, to make the link work, the router with the DCE cable installed must provide clocking. A router serial interface can provide clocking, but it can do so only if a DCE cable is connected to the interface and by the configuration of the `clock rate` command. Newer IOS versions will sense the presence of a DCE cable and automatically set a clock rate, so that the link will work, but old IOS versions require that you configure the `clock rate` command.

Layer 2 Leased Lines with HDLC

A leased line provides a Layer 1 service. It promises to deliver bits between the devices connected to the leased line. However, the leased line itself does not define a data link layer protocol to be used on the leased line. HDLC provides one option for a data link protocol for a leased line.

HDLC has only a few big functions to perform with the simple point-to-point topology of a point-to-point leased line. First, the frame header lets the receiving router know that a new frame is coming. Plus, like all the other data link protocols, the HDLC trailer has a Frame Check Sequence (FCS) field that the receiving router can use to decide whether the frame had errors in transit, and if so, discard the frame.

Cisco adds another function to the ISO standard HDLC protocol by adding an extra field (a Type field) to the HDLC header, creating a Cisco-specific version of HDLC, as shown in Figure 13-9. The Type field allows Cisco routers to support multiple types of network layer packets to cross the HDLC link. For example, an HDLC link between two Cisco routers can forward both IPv4 and IPv6 packets because the Type field can identify which type of packet is encapsulated inside each HDLC frame.

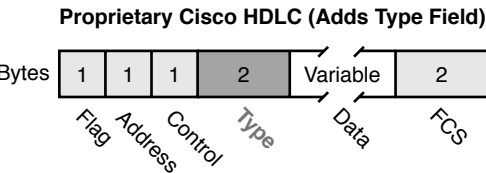


Figure 13-9 Cisco HDLC Framing

Today, the HDLC Address and Control fields have little work to do. For instance, with only two routers on a link, when a router sends a frame, it is clear that the frame is sent to the only other router on the link. Both the Address and Control fields had important purposes in years past, but today they are unimportant.

Routers use HDLC just like any other data link protocol used by routers: to move packets to the next router. Figure 13-10 shows three familiar routing steps, with the role of HDLC sitting at Step 2.

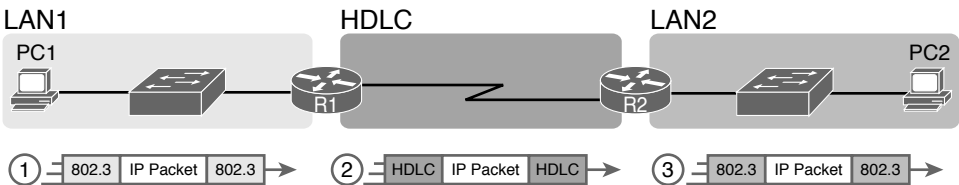


Figure 13-10 General Concept of Routers De-encapsulating and Re-encapsulating IP Packets

Here is a walkthrough of the steps in the figure:

1. To send the IP packet to router R1, PC1 encapsulates the IP packet in an Ethernet frame.
2. Router R1 de-encapsulates (removes) the IP packet, encapsulates the packet into an HDLC frame using an HDLC header and trailer, and forwards the HDLC frame to router R2.
3. Router R2 de-encapsulates (removes) the IP packet, encapsulates the packet into an Ethernet frame, and forwards the Ethernet frame to PC2.

In summary, a leased line with HDLC creates a WAN link between two routers so that they can forward packets for the devices on the attached LANs. The leased line itself provides the physical means to transmit the bits, in both directions. The HDLC frames provide the means to encapsulate the network layer packet correctly so it crosses the link between routers.

## Configuring HDLC

Think back to router Ethernet interfaces for a moment. Router Ethernet interfaces require no configuration related to Layers 1 and 2 for the interface to be up and working, forwarding IP traffic. The Layer 1 details occur by default once the cabling has been installed correctly. Router Ethernet interfaces, of course, use Ethernet as the data link protocol by default. The router only needs to configure an IP address on the interface, and possibly enable the interface with the **no shutdown** command if the interface is in an “administratively down” state.

Similarly, serial interfaces on Cisco routers need no specific Layer 1 or 2 configuration commands. For Layer 1, the cabling needs to be completed, of course, but the router attempts to use the serial interface once the **no shutdown** command is configured. For Layer 2, IOS defaults to use HDLC on serial interfaces. As on Ethernet interfaces, router serial interfaces usually only need an **ip address** command, and possibly the **no shutdown** command, assuming both routers’ interfaces otherwise have default settings.

### Config Checklist

However, many optional commands exist for serial links. The following list outlines some configuration steps, listing the conditions for which some commands are needed, plus commands that are purely optional:

- Step 1.** Use the **ip address *address mask*** command in interface configuration mode to configure the interface IP address.
- Step 2.** The following tasks are required only when the specifically listed conditions are true:
  - A.** If an **encapsulation *protocol*** interface subcommand already exists, for a non-HDLC protocol, use the **encapsulation *hdlc*** command in interface configuration mode to enable HDLC. Alternatively, use the **no encapsulation *protocol*** command in interface configuration mode to use the default setting of HDLC as the data link protocol.
  - B.** If the interface line status is administratively down, use the **no shutdown** command in interface configuration mode to enable the interface.

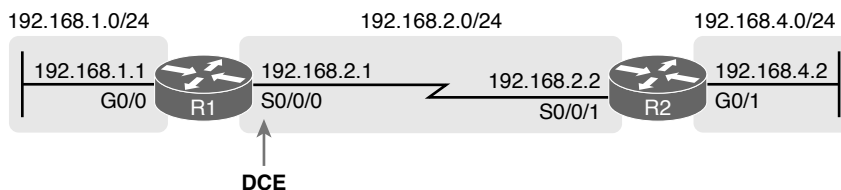
- C. If the serial link is a back-to-back serial link in a lab (or a simulator), use the **clock rate** *speed* command in interface configuration mode to configure the clocking rate. Use this command only on the one router with the DCE cable (per the **show controllers serial** *number* command).

**Step 3.** The following steps are always optional and have no impact on whether the link works and passes IP traffic:

- A. Use the **bandwidth** *speed-in-kbps* command in interface configuration mode to configure the link's documented speed so that it matches the actual clock rate of the link.
- B. For documentation purposes, use the **description** *text* command in interface configuration mode to configure a description of the purpose of the interface.

In practice, when you configure a Cisco router with no preexisting interface configuration and install a normal production serial link with CSU/DSUs, the **ip address** and **no shutdown** commands are likely the only configuration commands you would need.

Figure 13-11 shows a sample internetwork, and Example 13-1 shows the matching HDLC configuration. In this case, the serial link was created with a back-to-back serial link in a lab, requiring Steps 1 (**ip address**) and 2C (**clock rate**) from the preceding list. It also shows optional Step 3B (**description**).



**Figure 13-11** Typical Serial Link Between Two Routers

#### Example 13-1 HDLC Configuration

```
R1# show running-config
! Note - only the related lines are shown
interface GigabitEthernet0/0
 ip address 192.168.1.1 255.255.255.0
!
interface Serial0/0/0
 ip address 192.168.2.1 255.255.255.0
 description link to R2
 clock rate 2000000
!
router eigrp 1
 network 192.168.1.0
 network 192.168.2.0
```

The configuration on R1 is relatively simple. The matching configuration on R2's S0/0/1 interface simply needs an **ip address** command plus the default settings of **encapsulation hdlc** and **no shutdown**. The **clock rate** command would not be needed on R2 because R1 has the DCE cable, so R2 must be connected to a DTE cable.

Example 13-2 lists two commands that confirm the configuration on R1 and some other default settings. First, it lists the output from the **show controllers** command for S0/0/0, which confirms that R1 indeed has a DCE cable installed and that the clock rate has been set to 2000000 bps. The **show interfaces S0/0/0** command lists the various configuration settings near the top, including the default encapsulation value (HDLC) and default bandwidth setting on a serial interface (1544, meaning 1544 Kbps or 1.544 Mbps). It also lists the IP address, prefix-style mask (/24), and description, as configured in Example 13-1.

### Example 13-2 Verifying the Configuration Settings on R1

```
R1# show controllers serial 0/0/0
Interface Serial0/0/0
Hardware is SCC
DCE V.35, clock rate 2000000
! lines omitted for brevity

R1# show interfaces s0/0/0
Serial0/0/0 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is WIC MBRD Serial
Description: link to R2
Internet address is 192.168.2.1/24
MTU 1500 bytes, BW 1544 Kbit/sec, DLY 20000 usec,
 reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
Encapsulation HDLC, loopback not set
Keepalive set (10 sec)
Last input 00:00:01, output 00:00:00, output hang never
Last clearing of "show interface" counters never
Input queue: 0/75/0/0 (size/max/drops/flushes); Total output drops: 0
Queueing strategy: fifo
Output queue: 0/40 (size/max)
5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
 276 packets input, 19885 bytes, 0 no buffer
Received 96 broadcasts (0 IP multicasts)
 0 runs, 0 giants, 0 throttles
 0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored, 0 abort
 284 packets output, 19290 bytes, 0 underruns
 0 output errors, 0 collisions, 5 interface resets
 0 unknown protocol drops
 0 output buffer failures, 0 output buffers swapped out
 7 carrier transitions
DCD=up DSR=up DTR=up RTS=up CTS=up
```

Finally, the router uses the serial interface only if it reaches an up/up interface status, as shown in the first line of the output of the **show interfaces S0/0/0** command in Example 13-2. Generally speaking, the first status word refers to Layer 1 status, and the second refers to Layer 2 status. For a quicker look at the interface status, instead use either the **show ip interface brief** or **show interfaces description** commands, as listed in Example 13-3.

**Example 13-3** *Brief Lists of Interfaces and Interface Status*

| R1# <b>show ip interface brief</b> |             |     |        |                       |          |
|------------------------------------|-------------|-----|--------|-----------------------|----------|
| Interface                          | IP-Address  | OK? | Method | Status                | Protocol |
| GigabitEthernet0/0                 | 192.168.1.1 | YES | manual | up                    | up       |
| GigabitEthernet0/1                 | unassigned  | YES | manual | administratively down | down     |
| Serial0/0/0                        | 192.168.2.1 | YES | manual | up                    | up       |
| Serial0/0/1                        | unassigned  | YES | NVRAM  | administratively down | down     |
| Serial0/1/0                        | unassigned  | YES | NVRAM  | administratively down | down     |
| Serial0/1/1                        | unassigned  | YES | NVRAM  | administratively down | down     |

| R1# <b>show interfaces description</b> |            |          |               |
|----------------------------------------|------------|----------|---------------|
| Interface                              | Status     | Protocol | Description   |
| Gi0/0                                  | up         | up       | LAN at Site 1 |
| Gi0/1                                  | admin down | down     |               |
| Se0/0/0                                | up         | up       | link to R2    |
| Se0/0/1                                | admin down | down     |               |
| Se0/1/0                                | admin down | down     |               |
| Se0/1/1                                | admin down | down     |               |

## Leased-Line WANs with PPP

Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) plays the same role as HDLC: a data link protocol for use on serial links. However, HDLC was created for a world without routers. In contrast, PPP, defined in the 1990s, was designed with routers, TCP/IP, and other network layer protocols in mind, with many more advanced features.

This second major section of this chapter first discusses PPP concepts, including one example of a more advanced PPP feature (authentication). This section ends with some configuration examples using PPP.

### PPP Concepts

PPP provides several basic but important functions that are useful on a leased line that connects two devices:

**Key  
Topic**

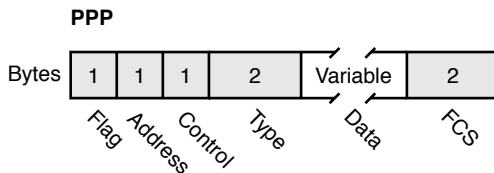
- Definition of a header and trailer that allows delivery of a data frame over the link
- Support for both synchronous and asynchronous links
- A protocol Type field in the header, allowing multiple Layer 3 protocols to pass over the same link
- Built-in authentication tools: Password Authentication Protocol (PAP) and Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP)

- Control protocols for each higher-layer protocol that rides over PPP, allowing easier integration and support of those protocols

The next several pages take a closer look at the protocol field, authentication, and the control protocols.

## PPP Framing

Unlike the standard version of HDLC, the PPP standard defines a protocol field. The protocol field identifies the type of packet inside the frame. When PPP was created, this field allowed packets from the many different Layer 3 protocols to pass over a single link. Today, the protocol Type field still provides the same function, usually supporting packets for the two different versions of IP (IPv4 and IPv6). Figure 13-12 shows the PPP framing, which happens to mirror the Cisco-proprietary HDLC framing that includes a protocol Type field (as shown earlier in Figure 13-9).



**Figure 13-12** PPP Framing

## PPP Control Protocols

In addition to HDLC-like framing, PPP defines a set of Layer 2 control protocols that perform various link control functions. The idea of these extra protocols works a little like how Ethernet includes additional protocols like Spanning Tree Protocol (STP). Ethernet has headers and trailers to deliver frames, plus it defines overhead protocols like STP to help make the frame forwarding process work better. Likewise, PPP defines the frame format in Figure 13-12, plus it defines other protocols to help manage and control the serial link.

PPP separates these control protocols into two main categories:

### Key Topic

- **Link Control Protocol (LCP):** This one protocol has several different individual functions, each focused on the data link itself, ignoring the Layer 3 protocol sent across the link.
- **Network Control Protocols (NCP):** This is a category of protocols, one per network layer protocol. Each protocol performs functions specific to its related Layer 3 protocol.

The PPP LCP implements the control functions that work the same regardless of the Layer 3 protocol. For features related to any higher-layer protocols, usually Layer 3 protocols, PPP uses a series of PPP *control protocols* (CP), such as IP Control Protocol (IPCP). PPP uses one instance of LCP per link and one NCP for each Layer 3 protocol defined on the link. For example, on a PPP link using IPv4, IPv6, and Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), the link uses one instance of LCP plus IPCP (for IPv4), IPv6CP (for IPv6), and CDPCP (for CDP).

Table 13-4 summarizes the functions of LCP, gives the LCP feature names, and describes the features briefly. Following the table, the text explains one of the features, PPP authentication, in more detail. Later, the section “Implementing Multilink PPP” discusses the Multilink PPP (MLPPP) feature.

**Table 13-4** PPP LCP Features

| Function              | LCP Feature                   | Description                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Looped link detection | Magic number                  | Detects whether the link is looped, and disables the interface, allowing rerouting over a working route              |
| Error detection       | Link-quality monitoring (LQM) | Disables an interface that exceeds an error percentage threshold, allowing rerouting over better routes              |
| Multilink support     | Multilink PPP                 | Load balances traffic over multiple parallel links                                                                   |
| Authentication        | PAP and CHAP                  | Exchanges names and passwords so that each device can verify the identity of the device on the other end of the link |

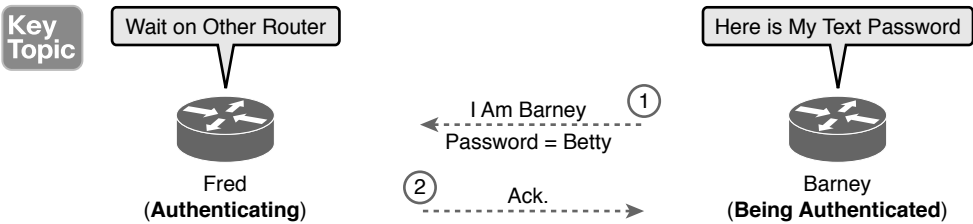
**PPP Authentication**

In networking, *authentication* gives one device a way to confirm that another device is truly the correct and approved device with which communications should occur. In other words, authentication confirms that the other party is the authentic other party, and not some imposter.

For instance, with PPP, if R1 and R2 are supposed to be communicating over a serial link, R1 might want R2 to somehow prove that the device claiming to be R2 really is R2. In that scenario, R1 wants to authenticate R2, with the authentication process providing a way for R2 to prove its identity.

WAN authentication is most often needed when dial lines are used. However, the configuration of the authentication features remains the same whether a leased line or dial line is used.

PPP defines two authentication protocols: PAP and CHAP. Both protocols require the exchange of messages between devices, but with different details. With PAP, the process works with the to-be-authenticated device starting the messages, claiming to be legitimate by listing a secret password in clear text, as shown in Figure 13-13.

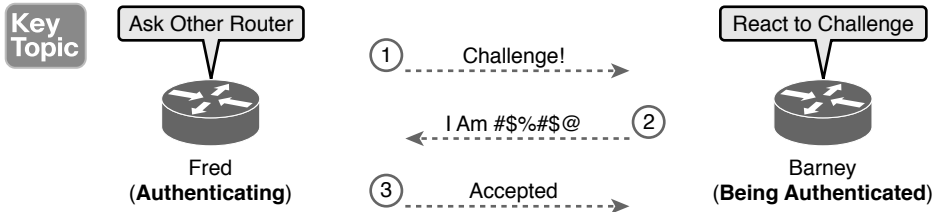


**Figure 13-13** PAP Authentication Process

In the figure, when the link comes up, authentication takes two steps. At Step 1, Barney sends the shared password in clear text. Fred, who wants to authenticate Barney—that is, confirm that Barney is the real Barney—sees the password. Fred, configured with Barney’s name and password, checks that configuration, confirming that it is the correct password, and sends back an acknowledgment that Barney has passed the authentication process.

CHAP, a much more secure option, uses different messages, and it hides the password. With CHAP, the device doing the authentication (Fred) begins with a message called a *challenge*, which asks the other device to reply. The big difference is that the second message

in the flow (as shown in Figure 13-14) hides the authentication password by instead sending a hashed version of the password. Router Fred has been preconfigured with Barney's name and password in such a way that Fred can confirm that the hashed password sent by Barney is indeed the same password that Fred lists in his configuration for Barney. If the password is indeed the correct password, Fred sends back a third message to confirm the successful authentication of Barney.



**Figure 13-14** CHAP Authentication Process

Both Figures 13-13 and 13-14 show authentication flows when authentication works. When it fails (for instance, if the passwords do not match), a different final message flows. Also, if the authentication fails, PPP leaves the interface in an up/down state, and the router cannot forward and receive frames on the interface.

PAP flows are much less secure than CHAP because PAP sends the hostname and password in clear text in the message. These can be read easily if someone places a tracing tool in the circuit. CHAP instead uses a one-way hash algorithm, called message digest 5 (MD5), with input to the algorithm being a password that never crosses the link plus a shared random number.

The CHAP process also uses a hash value only one time so that an attacker cannot just make a copy of the hashed value and send it at a later date. To make that work, the CHAP challenge (the first CHAP message) states a random number. The challenged router runs the hash algorithm using the just-learned random number and the secret password as input, and sends the results back to the router that sent the challenge. The router that sent the challenge runs the same algorithm using the random number (sent across the link) and the password (as stored locally); if the results match, the passwords must match. Later, the next time the authentication process work occurs, the authenticating router generates and uses a different random number.

PAP and CHAP are a few examples of the work done by PPP's LCP. The next topic looks at how to configure and verify PPP.

## Implementing PPP

Configuring PPP, as compared to HDLC, requires only one change: using the **encapsulation ppp** command on both ends of the link. As with HDLC, other items can be optionally configured, such as the interface **bandwidth**, and a **description** of the interface. And of course, the interface must be enabled (**no shutdown**). But the configuration to migrate from HDLC to PPP just requires the **encapsulation ppp** command on both routers' serial interfaces.

Example 13-4 shows a simple configuration using the two routers shown in Figure 13-11, the same internetwork used for the HDLC example. The example includes the IP address configuration, but the IP addresses do not have to be configured for PPP to work.



**Example 13-4** *Basic PPP Configuration*

```
! The example starts with router R1
interface Serial0/0/0
 ip address 192.168.2.1 255.255.255.0
 encapsulation ppp
 clockrate 2000000

! Next, the configuration on router R2
interface Serial0/0/1
 ip address 192.168.2.2 255.255.255.0
 encapsulation ppp
```

The one **show** command that lists PPP details is the **show interfaces** command, with an example from R1 listed in Example 13-5. The output looks just like it does for HDLC up until the first highlighted line in the example. The two highlighted lines confirm the configuration (“Encapsulation PPP”). These lines also confirm that LCP has completed its work successfully, as noted with the “LCP Open” phrase. Finally, the output lists the fact that two CPs, CDPCP and IPCP, have also successfully been enabled—all good indications that PPP is working properly.

**Example 13-5** *Finding PPP, LCP, and NCP Status with show interfaces*

```
R1# show interfaces serial 0/0/0
Serial0/0/0 is up, line protocol is up
 Hardware is WIC MBRD Serial
 Description: link to R2
 Internet address is 192.168.2.1/24
 MTU 1500 bytes, BW 1544 Kbit/sec, DLY 20000 usec,
 reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
 Encapsulation PPP, LCP Open
 Open: IPCP, CDPCP, loopback not set
! Lines omitted for brevity
```

**Implementing PPP CHAP**

The simplest version of CHAP configuration requires only a few commands. The configuration uses a password configured on each router. (As an alternative, the password could be configured on an external authentication, authorization, and accounting [AAA] server outside the router.)

To configure PPP along with CHAP on an interface that has all default configuration on the serial interfaces of both routers, follow these steps:

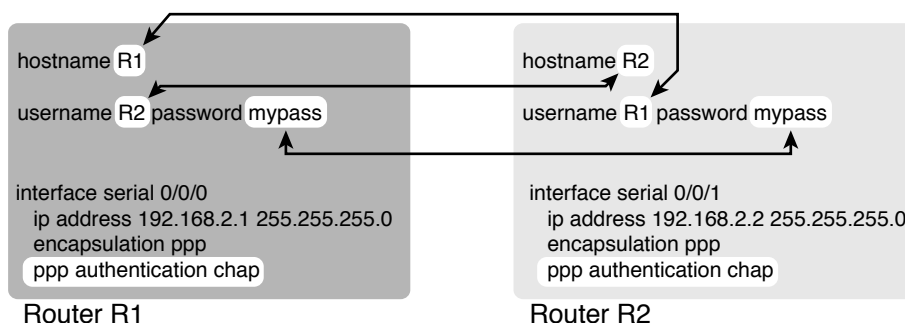


- Step 1.** Use the **encapsulation ppp** command in interface configuration mode, on the serial interfaces on both routers, to enable PPP on the interfaces.
- Step 2.** Define the usernames and passwords used by the two routers:
  - A.** Use the **hostname name** command in global configuration mode on each router, to set the local router’s name to use when authenticating.

- B. Use the **username name password password** command in global configuration mode on each router, to define the name (case-sensitive) used by the neighboring router, and the matching password (case-sensitive). (The name in the **username** command should match the name in the neighboring router's **hostname** command.)

**Step 3.** Use the **ppp authentication chap** command in interface configuration mode on each router to enable CHAP on each interface.

Figure 13-15 shows the configuration on both R1 and R2 to both enable PPP and add CHAP to the link. The figure shows how the name in the **hostname** command on one router must match the **username** command on the other router. It also shows that the password defined in each **username** command must be the same (mypass in this case).



**Figure 13-15** CHAP Configuration

You can confirm that CHAP authentication has succeeded in a couple of ways. First, if CHAP authentication is enabled but CHAP authentication fails, the protocol status of the interface falls to a down state. To check that status, use the usual **show interfaces [type number]** command or **show interfaces status** command. Additionally, if CHAP is enabled but CHAP authentication fails, the **show interfaces** command does not list “LCP Open” as shown in this example. Example 13-6 lists the output of the **show interfaces serial0/0/0** command from R1, with CHAP enabled per Figure 13-15, with CHAP working. However, note that this command does not tell us whether authentication has been configured or not.

**Example 13-6** Confirming CHAP Authentication with **show interfaces**

```

R1# show interfaces serial 0/0/0
Serial0/0/0 is up, line protocol is up
 Hardware is WIC MBRD Serial
 Description: link to R2
 Internet address is 192.168.2.1/24
 MTU 1500 bytes, BW 1544 Kbit/sec, DLY 20000 usec,
 reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
 Encapsulation PPP, LCP Open
 Open: IPCP, CDPCP, loopback not set
 Keepalive set (10 sec)
! Lines omitted for brevity

```

```
R1# show ppp all
Interface/ID OPEN+ Nego* Fail- Stage Peer Address Peer Name

Se0/0/0 LCP+ CHAP+ IPCP+ CDP> LocalT 192.168.2.2 R2
```

The more obvious way to confirm that CHAP works is to use the **show ppp all** command, as shown at the end of Example 13-6. This command lists a single line per PPP connection in the router. The highlighted header in the example is the column where this command lists various PPP protocols and their status, with a plus sign (+) meaning that the listed protocol is OPEN, and a minus sign (–) meaning that the protocol has failed. The highlighted parts of this command in the example confirm that Serial0/0/0 uses PPP, with CHAP authentication, and that CHAP authentication worked (as proved by the OPEN status of the CHAP protocol).

Implementing PPP PAP

PAP configuration differs from CHAP configuration in a couple of ways. First, PAP uses the similar **authentication ppp pap** command instead of the **authentication ppp chap** command. Then, PAP configures the sent username/password pair much differently than CHAP. A router defines the username/password pair it will send using the **ppp pap sent-username** command, configured as an interface subcommand. Once sent, the other router receives that username/password pair, and compares those values with its various **username password** global commands. Figure 13-16 shows a completed configuration for two routers (R1 and R2), with emphasis on matching the **ppp pap sent-username** command on one router with the **username password** commands on the other router.

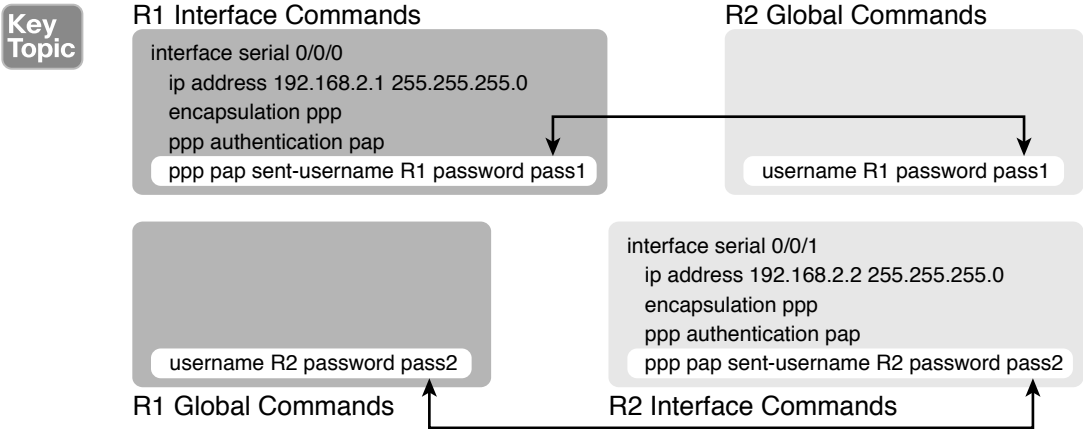


Figure 13-16 PAP Configuration

Example 13-7 now shows two commands used to verify PAP operation. In particular, note that the **show interfaces** command tells us nothing more and nothing less as compared to using CHAP authentication. The line protocol status being up confirms that authentication, if configured, worked. (However, nothing in the **show interfaces** command output tells us whether or not CHAP or PAP has been configured.) As with CHAP, the LCP status of Open also confirms that authentication worked, again assuming authentication is configured.

However, just as is the case when using CHAP, or when using no authentication at all, this command does not confirm whether authentication has been configured or, if it is configured, which authentication protocol is used. The better confirmation comes from the **show ppp all** command at the bottom of the example, which identifies PAP as configured on interface Serial0/0/0, and in this case the protocol is OPEN, meaning that authentication worked.

### Example 13-7 Configuring and Verifying PAP Authentication

```

R1# show interfaces serial 0/0/0
Serial0/0/0 is up, line protocol is up
 Hardware is WIC MBRD Serial
 Description: link to R2
 Internet address is 192.168.2.1/24
 MTU 1500 bytes, BW 1544 Kbit/sec, DLY 20000 usec,
 reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
 Encapsulation PPP, LCP Open
 Open: IPCP, CDPCP, loopback not set
 Keepalive set (10 sec)
! Lines omitted for brevity
R1# show ppp all
Interface/ID OPEN+ Nego* Fail- Stage Peer Address Peer Name

Se0/0/0 LCP+ PAP+ IPCP+ CDPCP> LocalT 192.168.2.2 ciscouser2

```

Finally, note that you can configure the interface to try using the PAP process first, but if the other side does not support PAP, it then tries CHAP. You can configure to try PAP first or CHAP first. Just configure the commands to support both, and add the **ppp authentication pap chap** command to try PAP first, or the **ppp authentication chap pap** command to try CHAP first.

## Implementing Multilink PPP

Network designers sometimes use multiple parallel serial links between two routers, rather than a single serial link. That motivation may be to improve availability, so if one link fails, at least the others are working. The motivation may be simple economics—it may be cheaper to install two or three parallel T1 lines (at about 1.5 Mbps each) rather than move up to the next faster type of line, a T3 line, using a fractional T3 service. Whatever the reasons, you end up with a design that looks like the design in Figure 13-17, with multiple serial links between two routers.

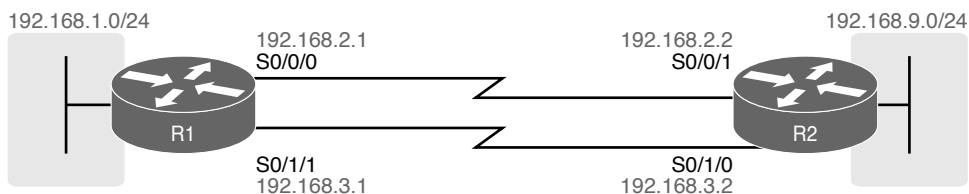
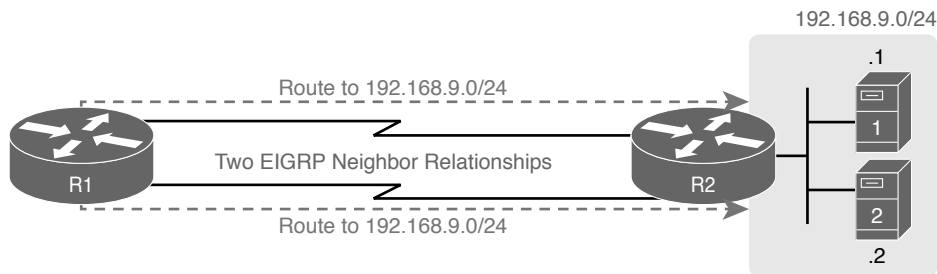


Figure 13-17 Multiple Parallel Serial Links Between Routers

If the network engineer configures the parallel serial links as discussed so far in this chapter, each link has IP addresses and can be used to forward IP packets. To make that happen, the interior routing protocol would run over each of the parallel links, with routing protocol neighbor relationships formed over each link. As a result, each router would learn multiple routes to every remote destination subnet—one such route for each parallel link.

Figure 13-18 shows the concept of having multiple equal-metric routes, one for each of the parallel serial links. It shows the same design as Figure 13-17, with two links. R1 has one route for network 192.168.9.0/24 over the top link, and one over the bottom link. If using EIGRP, R1 would have two EIGRP neighbor relationships with R2, one over each link.



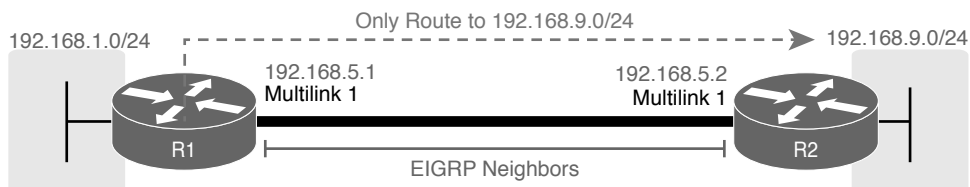
**Figure 13-18** *Two IP Routes for One Network, One Per Parallel Serial Link*

The Layer 3 routing logic in Cisco IOS will then balance packets across the multiple links using the routes as shown in the figure. By default, IOS balances on a destination-by-destination address basis—for instance, in Figure 13-18, all packets to 192.168.9.1 might flow over the top link, with all packets going to destination address 192.168.9.2 being routed over the lower link. IOS can be configured to balance on a packet-by-packet basis.

Using the Layer 3 features discussed in the last page or so works, and works well in many cases. However, PPP offers a feature that simplifies the Layer 3 operations in topologies that use multiple parallel PPP links, with a feature called Multilink PPP (MLPPP).

### Multilink PPP Concepts

Multilink PPP (MLPPP) is a PPP feature useful when using multiple parallel serial links between two devices. It provides two important features. First, it reduces the Layer 3 complexity by making the multiple serial interfaces on each router look like a single interface from a Layer 3 perspective. Instead of multiple subnets between routers, with multiple routing protocol neighbor relationships, and multiple equal-metric routes learned for each remote subnet, routers would have one subnet between routers, one routing protocol neighbor relationship, and one route per destination subnet. Figure 13-19 shows these main ideas for the same physical topology shown in Figure 13-18, which has multiple physical links.

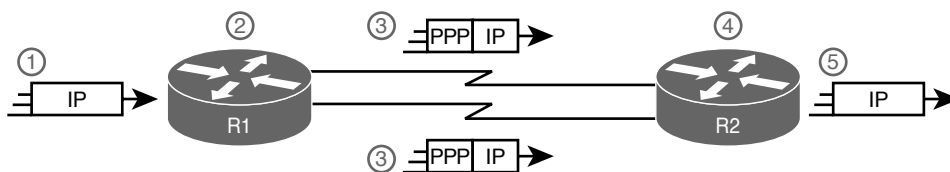


**Figure 13-19** *Layer 3 Concept Created by Multilink Interface*

MLPPP makes the multiple physical links work like a single link by using a virtual interface called a multilink interface. The Layer 3 configuration (like IPv4 and IPv6 addresses and routing protocol interface subcommands) is added to the multilink interface. Then the configuration associates the physical serial interfaces with the multilink interface, connecting the Layer 2 logic that works with the multiple serial links with the Layer 3 logic that works on the single multilink interface.

In addition to simplifying Layer 3 details as just described, MLPPP balances the frames sent at Layer 2 over the multiple links. With MLPPP, a router's Layer 3 forwarding logic forwards each packet out the multilink interface. When IOS internally routes a packet out a multilink interface, MLPPP load-balancing logic takes over, encapsulating the packet into a new data link frame, and load balancing the frame.

Interestingly, MLPPP load balances the data link frame by fragmenting the frame into multiple smaller frames, one per active link, as shown with the process in Figure 13-20. Steps 1 and 2 show normal routing, with an encapsulated IP packet arriving at Step 1, and the router making the usual routing decision at Step 2. However, with the packet exiting a multilink interface, MLPPP fragments the packet into pieces (called fragments), with a PPP header/trailer around each, with a few extra header bytes to manage the fragmentation process. The receiving router reassembles the fragments back into the original packet (Step 4), with normal IP routing shown at Step 5.



**Figure 13-20** Layer 2 Fragmentation to Balance Traffic over Multiple Links

MLPPP's load-balancing process allows for some small variations in the sizes of the fragments, but for the most part, Cisco routers will balance the bytes sent equally across the active links in the multilink bundle. For instance, if three links are active, the router forwards about one-third of the byte volume of traffic.

## Configuring MLPPP

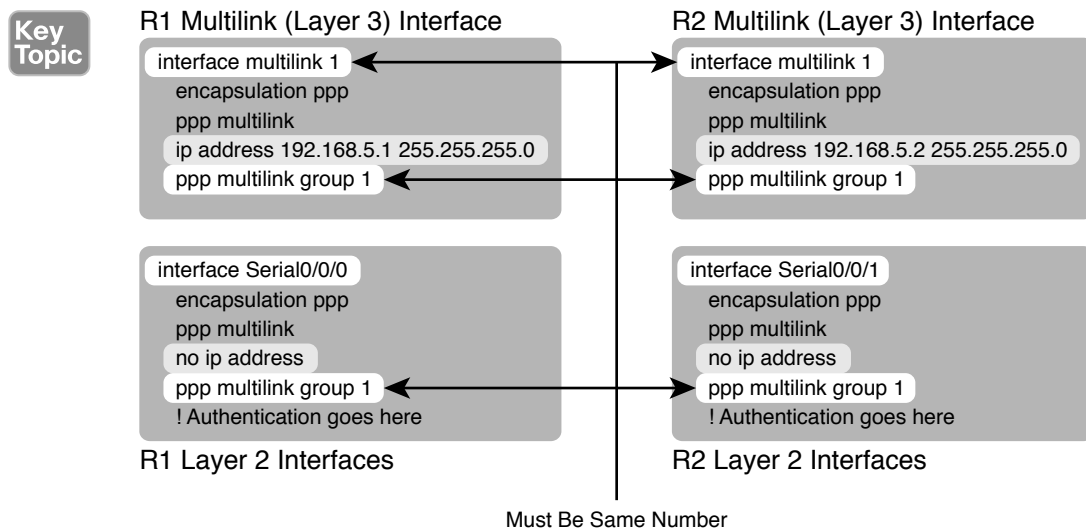
Implementing MLPPP requires a longer configuration than most features discussed in this book. So first, to set the context a bit, think about these main three configuration requirements for MLPPP:

### Key Topic

- Step 1.** Configure matching multilink interfaces on the two routers, configuring the interface subcommands for all Layer 3 features (IPv4, IPv6, and routing protocol) under the multilink interfaces (and not on the serial interfaces).
- Step 2.** Configure the serial interfaces with all Layer 1 and 2 commands, like **clock rate** (Layer 1) and **ppp authentication** (Layer 2).
- Step 3.** Configure some PPP commands on both the multilink and serial interfaces, to both enable MLPPP and associate the multilink interface with the serial interfaces.

Figure 13-21 shows all the specific MLPPP commands in a working example. The example is based on the design in Figures 13-19 and 13-20. Note that for space, Figure 13-21 shows the configuration for only one of the two serial interfaces, but all serial interfaces would have the same subcommands when used for MLPPP.

First, focus on the six configuration commands noted with white highlight boxes in Figure 13-21 as pointed to with arrows. The **interface multilink 1** command on each router creates the multilink interface on that router. The network engineer chooses the interface number, but the number must be the same on both routers, or the link will not work. Additionally, the multilink interfaces and the physical serial interfaces must all have both a **ppp multilink group 1** command, and they must all again refer to that same number (1 in this example). Any number in range could be used, but the number must match with the commands highlighted in the figure.



**Figure 13-21** MLPPP Configuration

Now look at the **ip address** commands. Note that the configuration shows IPv4 addresses configured on the multilink interfaces, but no IPv4 address at all on the serial interface. In short, the multilink interface has the Layer 3 configuration, and the serial interfaces do not. As a result, the routing and routing protocol logic will work with the multilink interface.

Finally, note that both the multilink and serial interfaces have two additional commands: **encapsulation ppp** (which enables PPP), and **ppp multilink** (which adds multilink support).

**NOTE** Figure 13-21 shows only one serial interface, but each serial interface in the multilink group would need the same configuration.

## Verifying MLPPP

To verify that an MLPPP interface is working, it helps to think about the Layer 3 features separately from Layer 1 and Layer 2 details. For Layer 3, all the usual IPv4, IPv6, and routing protocol commands will now list the multilink interface rather than the physical serial interfaces. You can also just ping the IP address on the other end of the multilink to test the link. Example 13-8 shows a few commands to confirm the current working state of the MLPPP link, taken from the working configuration in Figure 13-21.

### Example 13-8 Verifying Layer 3 Operations with an MLPPP Multilink Interface

```
R1# show ip route
! Legend omitted for brevity

 192.168.1.0/24 is variably subnetted, 2 subnets, 2 masks
C 192.168.1.0/24 is directly connected, GigabitEthernet0/0
L 192.168.1.1/32 is directly connected, GigabitEthernet0/0
 192.168.5.0/24 is variably subnetted, 3 subnets, 2 masks
C 192.168.5.0/24 is directly connected, Multilink1
L 192.168.5.1/32 is directly connected, Multilink1
C 192.168.5.2/32 is directly connected, Multilink1
D 192.168.9.0/24 [90/1343488] via 192.168.5.2, 16:02:07, Multilink1

R1# show ip eigrp interfaces
EIGRP-IPv4 Interfaces for AS(1)

Interface Peers Xmit Queue PeerQ Mean Pacing Time Multicast Pending
 Un/Reliable Un/Reliable SRTT Un/Reliable Flow Timer Routes

Mul1 1 0/0 0/0 1 0/8 50 0
Gi0/0 1 0/0 0/0 1 0/0 50 0

R1# show ip interface brief
Interface IP-Address OK? Method Status Protocol
Embedded-Service-Engine0/0 unassigned YES NVRAM administratively down down
GigabitEthernet0/0 192.168.1.1 YES manual up up
GigabitEthernet0/1 unassigned YES manual up up
Serial0/0/0 unassigned YES manual up up
Serial0/0/1 unassigned YES manual administratively down down
Serial0/1/0 unassigned YES NVRAM administratively down down
Serial0/1/1 unassigned YES NVRAM up up
Multilink1 192.168.5.1 YES manual up up
```

Working from the top of the example to the bottom, note that the IPv4 routing table lists interface multilink 1 as the outgoing interface in a variety of routes. However, the two serial interfaces are not listed at all, because they do not have IP addresses and the router's routing logic works with the multilink interface instead. Similarly, the `show ip eigrp interfaces`



command lists interfaces on which EIGRP is enabled, listing Mu1 (Multilink 1), and not listing either of the two serial interfaces in the MLPPP bundle. Finally, note that the **show ip interface brief** command does list both the serial interfaces and the multilink interface, but the output confirms that no IP address has been configured on the serial interfaces, as noted with the “unassigned” text under the IP-Address column.

Each multilink interface has a line and protocol status like any other interface, and if that status is up/up, IOS believes the multilink interface is working. By default, that working state implies that at least one of the physical links in the MLPPP group is also working—that is, some of the physical links can fail, and the multilink stays up. You can always directly verify the serial interfaces in the multilink group with the same commands discussed earlier in the chapter (**show controllers**, **show interfaces**). Additionally, the two commands in Example 13-9 give some insight into the specifics of MLPPP operation.

### Example 13-9 Verifying Operational Details of an MLPPP Group

```
R1# show interfaces multilink 1
Multilink1 is up, line protocol is up
 Hardware is multilink group interface
 Internet address is 192.168.5.1/24
 MTU 1500 bytes, BW 3088 Kbit/sec, DLY 20000 usec,
 reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
 Encapsulation PPP, LCP Open, multilink Open
 Open: IPCP, CDPCP, loopback not set
 Keepalive set (10 sec)
! lines omitted for brevity

R1# show ppp multilink

Multilink1
 Bundle name: R2
 Remote Username: R2
 Remote Endpoint Discriminator: [1] R2
 Local Username: R1
 Local Endpoint Discriminator: [1] R1
 Bundle up for 16:50:33, total bandwidth 3088, load 1/255
 Receive buffer limit 24000 bytes, frag timeout 1000 ms
 0/0 fragments/bytes in reassembly list
 0 lost fragments, 96 reordered
 0/0 discarded fragments/bytes, 0 lost received
 0x654D7 received sequence, 0x654D5 sent sequence
 Member links: 2 active, 0 inactive (max 255, min not set)
 Se0/1/1, since 16:50:33
 Se0/0/0, since 16:23:16
 No inactive multilink interfaces
```

First, notice that the **show interfaces multilink 1** command lists many familiar details and some mentions about multilink. In particular, the output shows the traditional line and

protocol status, both in an up state, meaning that the interface is working. On the sixth line, the output mentioned a working multilink state of “Open” in the section about PPP control protocols, confirming that MLPPP is in effect.

Finally, the output of the **show ppp multilink** command identifies the links configured in each multilink bundle, as well as which ones are active. In this case, on R1, interfaces S0/0/0 and S0/1/1 are active, as highlighted at the bottom of the example. The timer to the side shows that both have been active a little over 16 hours. Seeing these two interfaces in the list confirms not only that the physical interfaces are working, but that the MLPPP configuration includes both of these links in multilink group 1.

## Troubleshooting Serial Links

This final major section discusses how to isolate and find the root cause of problems related to topics covered earlier in this chapter. Also, this section does not attempt to repeat the IP troubleshooting coverage in Part II of this book, but it does point out some of the possible symptoms on a serial link when a Layer 3 subnet mismatch occurs on opposite ends of a serial link, which prevents the routers from routing packets over the serial link.

A simple **ping** command can determine whether a serial link can or cannot forward IP packets. A ping of the other router’s serial IP address—for example, a working **ping 192.168.2.2** command on R1 in Figure 13-11, the figure used for both the HDLC and PPP configuration examples—proves that the link either works or does not.

If the **ping** does not work, the problem could be related to functions at Layer 1, 2, or 3. The best way to isolate which layer is the most likely cause is to examine the interface status codes described in Table 13-5.

**Table 13-5** Interface Status Codes and Typical Meanings When a Ping Does Not Work

| Line Status           | Protocol Status | Likely General Reason/Layer |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Administratively down | Down            | Interface shutdown          |
| Down                  | Down            | Layer 1                     |
| Up                    | Down            | Layer 2                     |
| Up                    | Up              | Layer 3                     |

The serial link verification and troubleshooting process should begin with a simple three-step process:

- Step 1.** From one router, ping the other router’s serial IP address.
- Step 2.** If the ping fails, examine the interface status on both routers and investigate problems related to the likely problem areas listed in Table 13-5.
- Step 3.** If the ping works, also verify that any routing protocols are exchanging routes over the link, as discussed in Chapter 11, “Troubleshooting IPv4 Routing Protocols.”

**NOTE** The interface status codes can be found using the **show interfaces**, **show ip interface brief**, and **show interfaces description** commands.

The rest of this section explores the specific items to be examined when the ping fails, based on the combinations of interface status codes listed in Table 13-5.

Troubleshooting Layer 1 Problems

The interface status codes, or interface state, play a key role in isolating the root cause of problems on serial links. In fact, the status on both ends of the link may differ, so it is important to examine the status on both ends of the link to help determine the problem.

For example, a serial link fails when just one of the two routers has administratively disabled its serial interface with the **shutdown** interface subcommand. When one router shuts down its serial interface, the other router sits in a down/down state (line status down, line protocol status down), assuming the second router’s interface is not also shut down. The solution is to just configure a **no shutdown** interface configuration command on the interface.

A serial interface with a *down* line status on both ends of the serial link—that is, both ends in a down/down state—usually points to some Layer 1 problem. Figure 13-22 summarizes the most common causes of this state. In the figure, R2’s serial interface has no problems at all; the center and left side of the figure show common root causes that then result in R2’s serial interface being in a down/down state.

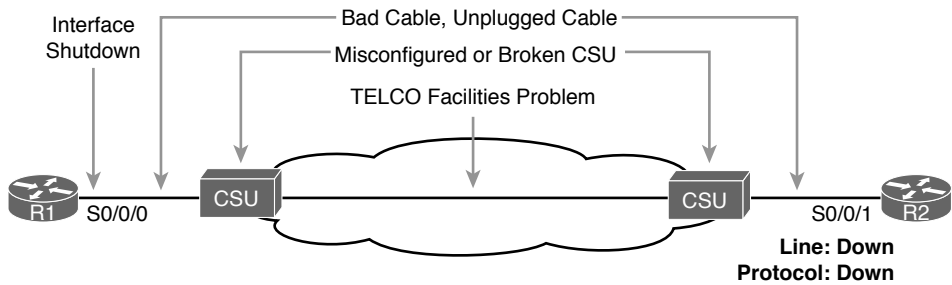


Figure 13-22 Problems That Result in a Down/Down State on Router R2

Troubleshooting Layer 2 Problems

Data link layer problems on serial links usually result in at least one of the routers having a serial interface status of up/down. In other words, the line status (the first status code) is up, while the second status (the line protocol status) is down. Table 13-6 lists some of these types of problems.

Table 13-6 Likely Reasons for Data Link Problems on Serial Links

| Line Status | Protocol Status                  | Likely Reason                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Up          | Down on both ends <sup>1</sup>   | Mismatched <b>encapsulation</b> commands                     |
| Up          | Down on one end, up on the other | Keepalive disabled on the end in an up state when using HDLC |
| Up          | Down on both ends                | PAP/CHAP authentication failure                              |

<sup>1</sup> In this case, the state may flap from up/up, to up/down, to up/up, and so on, while the router keeps trying to make the encapsulation work.

The first of these problems—a mismatch between the configured data link protocols—is easy to identify and fix. The **show interfaces** command lists the encapsulation type on about the seventh line of the output, so using this command on both routers can quickly identify the problem. Alternatively, a quick look at the configuration, plus remembering that HDLC is the default serial encapsulation, can confirm whether the encapsulations are mismatched. The solution is simple: Reconfigure one of the two routers to match the other router's **encapsulation** command.

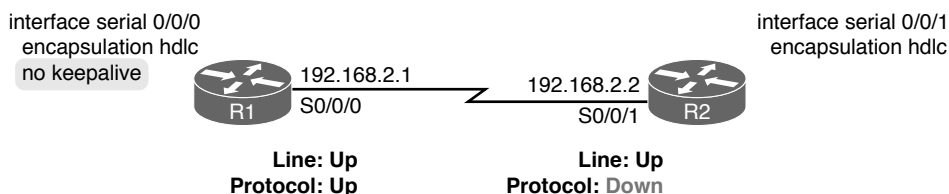
The other two root causes require a little more discussion to understand the issue and determine if they are the real root cause. The next two sections take a closer look at each.

## Keepalive Failure

The router *keepalive* feature helps a router notice when a link is no longer functioning. Once a router believes the link no longer works, the router can bring down the interface, allowing the routing protocol to converge to use other routes if they exist.

The keepalive function on an interface causes routers to send keepalive messages to each other every keepalive interval, defaulting to 10 seconds. For instance, on a serial link between R1 and R2, R1 sends a keepalive message every 10 seconds, and R2 expects to receive those keepalive messages every 10 seconds. If R2 fails to receive the keepalive messages for a set number of consecutive keepalive intervals (usually three or five intervals), R2 believes R1 has failed, and R2 changes the link to an up/down state. The keepalive process happens in both directions as well—R1 sends keepalives with R2 expecting to receive them, and R2 sends keepalives with R1 expecting to receive them.

A keepalive mismatch occurs when one router has keepalives enabled and one router does not. That combination is a mistake, and should not be used. Note that this keepalive mismatch mistake only breaks HDLC links; the PPP keepalive feature prevents the problem. Figure 13-23 shows one such example with HDLC and with R1 mistakenly disabling keepalives.



**Figure 13-23** Results when Using HDLC with a Keepalive Mismatch

Note that the router interface that disables keepalives remains in an up/up state. In the scenario shown in Figure 13-23, R2's interface fails because

- R1 does not send keepalive messages, because keepalives are disabled.
- R2 still expects to receive keepalive messages, because keepalives are enabled.

You can verify the keepalive setting by looking at the configuration or by using the **show interfaces** command. The examples in this chapter list several examples of the **show interfaces** command that happen to list the text “Keepalive set (10 second),” meaning that keepalives are enabled with a 10-second interval. R1 would list the text “Keepalive not set” in this case.

## PAP and CHAP Authentication Failure

As mentioned earlier, a failure in the PAP/CHAP authentication process results in both router interfaces failing to an up and down state. As shown in Examples 13-6 and 13-7, you can use the **show interfaces** and **show ppp all** commands to look further into the status of the PPP authentication process. By doing so, you can isolate and discover the root cause of why the interface is in an up/down state, ruling out or ruling in PPP authentication as the root cause.

Another deeper method to troubleshoot PPP authentication problems uses the **debug ppp authentication** command.

CHAP uses a three-message exchange, as shown back in Figure 13-14, with a set of messages flowing for authentication in each direction by default. If you enable the debug, shut down the link, and bring it back up, you will see debug messages that match that three-way exchange. If authentication fails, you see a failure message at the point at which the process fails, which may help you decide what specifically needs to be fixed.

Example 13-10 shows the three related debug messages when a link comes up. The network connects R1's S0/0/0 to router R2. The example extracts the three related debug messages from what would be a few dozen debug messages, so you would have to look for these. However, the output highlights the important parts of the process as seen back in Figure 13-14, as follows:

1. The “O” refers to output, meaning that this local router, R1, has output (sent) a Challenge message. Note the “from R1” at the end of the debug message, stating who the message is from.
2. The “I” refers to input, meaning that this local router, R1, has input (received) a Response message. Note the “from R2” at the end of the line.
3. The “O FAILURE” refers to R1 sending out a Failure message, telling R2 that the authentication process failed.

### Example 13-10 Debug Messages on Router R1 Confirming the Failure of CHAP

```
R1# debug ppp authentication
PPP authentication debugging is on
! Lines omitted for brevity
*Nov 18 23:45:48.820: Se0/0/0 CHAP: O CHALLENGE id 1 len 23 from "R1"
*Nov 18 23:45:48.820: Se0/0/0 CHAP: I RESPONSE id 1 len 23 from "R2"
*Nov 18 23:45:48.820: Se0/0/0 CHAP: O FAILURE id 1 len 25 msg is "Authentication
failed"
```

While using a **debug** command may tell us something about the problem, it does not always point to the specific command that is misconfigured. In this case, the fact that both routers send at least one CHAP message implies that both router interfaces can send frames, and that they have enabled CHAP. It looks more like R1 has rejected the hashed password supplied by R2. Note that this example was built by changing the **username** command to have an incorrect password, so that the CHAP process worked but the authentication was rejected.

## Troubleshooting Layer 3 Problems

This chapter suggests that the best starting place to troubleshoot serial links is to ping the IP address of the router on the other end of the link—specifically, the IP address on the serial link. Interestingly, the serial link can be in an up and up state but the ping can still fail because of Layer 3 misconfiguration. In some cases, the ping may work but the routing protocols might not be able to exchange routes. This short section examines the symptoms, which differ slightly depending on whether HDLC or PPP is used and the root cause.

First, consider an HDLC link on which the physical and data link details are working fine. In this case, both routers' interfaces are in an up and up state. However, if the IP addresses configured on the serial interfaces on the two routers are in different subnets, a ping to the IP address on the other end of the link will fail because the routers do not have a matching route. For example, consider an example with a working HDLC link with the IP addresses shown earlier in Figure 13-23. Then, if R1's serial IP address remained 192.168.2.1, and R2's was changed to 192.168.3.2 (instead of 192.168.2.2), still with a mask of /24, the two routers would have connected routes to different subnets. They would not have a route matching the opposite router's serial IP address.

Finding and fixing a mismatched subnet problem with HDLC links is relatively simple. You can find the problem by doing the usual first step of pinging the IP address on the other end of the link and failing. If both interfaces have a status of up/up, the problem is likely this mismatched IP subnet.

For PPP links with the same IP address/mask misconfiguration, the ping to the other router's IP address actually works. However, the IP subnet mismatch still prevents EIGRP and OSPF neighbor relationships from forming, so it is still a good idea to follow the rules and put both serial interface IP addresses in the same subnet.

PPP makes the ping work with the mismatched subnet by adding a host route, with a /32 prefix length, for the IP address of the other router. Example 13-11 shows the working PPP link with addresses in different subnets.

**NOTE** A route with a /32 prefix, representing a single host, is called a *host route*.

### Example 13-11 PPP Allowing a Ping over a Serial Link, Even with Mismatched Subnets

```
R1# show ip route
! Legend omitted for brevity
 192.168.1.0/24 is variably subnetted, 2 subnets, 2 masks
C 192.168.1.0/24 is directly connected, GigabitEthernet0/0
L 192.168.1.1/32 is directly connected, GigabitEthernet0/0
 192.168.2.0/24 is variably subnetted, 2 subnets, 2 masks
C 192.168.2.0/24 is directly connected, Serial0/0/0
L 192.168.2.1/32 is directly connected, Serial0/0/0
 192.168.3.0/32 is subnetted, 1 subnets
C 192.168.3.2 is directly connected, Serial0/0/0

R1# ping 192.168.3.2
```

```
Type escape sequence to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 192.168.3.2, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 1/2/4 ms
```

The first highlighted line in the example shows the normal connected route on the serial link, for network 192.168.2.0/24. R1 thinks this subnet is the subnet connected to S0/0/0 because of R1’s configured IP address (192.168.2.1/24). The second highlighted line shows the host route created by PPP, specifically for R2’s new serial IP address (192.168.3.2). (R2 will have a similar route for 192.168.2.1/32, R1’s serial IP address.) So, both routers have a route to allow them to forward packets to the IP address on the other end of the link, even though the other router’s address is in a different subnet. This extra host route allows the ping to the other side of the serial link to work in spite of the addresses on each end being in different subnets.

Table 13-7 summarizes the behavior on HDLC and PPP links when the IP addresses on each end do not reside in the same subnet but no other problems exist.

**Table 13-7** Summary of Symptoms for Mismatched Subnets on Serial Links

| Symptoms When IP Addresses on a Serial Link Are in Different Subnets | HDLC | PPP |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----|
| Does a ping of the other router’s serial IP address work?            | No   | Yes |
| Can routing protocols exchange routes over the link?                 | No   | No  |

## Chapter Review

One key to doing well on the exams is to perform repetitive spaced review sessions. Review this chapter’s material using either the tools in the book, DVD, or interactive tools for the same material found on the book’s companion website. Refer to the “Your Study Plan” element for more details. Table 13-8 outlines the key review elements and where you can find them. To better track your study progress, record when you completed these activities in the second column.

**Table 13-8** Chapter Review Tracking

| Review Element           | Review Date(s) | Resource Used     |
|--------------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| Review key topics        |                | Book, DVD/website |
| Review key terms         |                | Book, DVD/website |
| Repeat DIKTA questions   |                | Book, PCPT        |
| Do labs                  |                | Blog              |
| Review memory tables     |                | Book, DVD/website |
| Review config checklists |                | Book, DVD/website |
| Review command tables    |                | Book              |

## Review All the Key Topics

### Key Topic

**Table 13-9** Key Topics for Chapter 13

| Key Topic Element | Description                                       | Page Number |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Table 13-3        | Speeds for WAN links per the T-carrier system     | 334         |
| Figure 13-7       | Role of the CSU/DSU and the router as DCE and DTE | 335         |
| List              | PPP features                                      | 340         |
| List              | Comparison of PPP LCP and NCP                     | 341         |
| Figure 13-13      | Example of messages sent by PAP                   | 342         |
| Figure 13-14      | Example of messages sent by CHAP                  | 343         |
| Figure 13-16      | Sample PAP configuration                          | 346         |
| List              | MLPPP major configuration concepts                | 349         |
| Figure 13-21      | Sample MLPPP configuration                        | 350         |

## Key Terms You Should Know

leased line, telco, serial link, WAN link, T1, DS0, DS1, T3, customer premises equipment, CSU/DSU, serial cable, DCE, DTE, HDLC, PPP, CHAP, PAP, IP Control Protocol, keep-alive, Link Control Protocol, Multilink PPP

## Command References

Tables 13-10 and 13-11 list configuration and verification commands used in this chapter. As an easy review exercise, cover the left column in a table, read the right column, and try to recall the command without looking. Then repeat the exercise, covering the right column, and try to recall what the command does.

**Table 13-10** Chapter 13 Configuration Command Reference

| Command                                                                | Description                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>encapsulation</b> {hdlc   ppp}                                      | Interface subcommand that defines the serial data-link protocol                                                                      |
| [no] <b>shutdown</b>                                                   | Administratively disables ( <b>shutdown</b> ) or enables ( <b>no shutdown</b> ) the interface in whose mode the command is issued    |
| <b>clock rate</b> <i>speed</i>                                         | Serial interface subcommand that, when used on an interface with a DCE cable, sets the clock speed in bps                            |
| <b>bandwidth</b> <i>speed-kbps</i>                                     | Interface subcommand that sets the router's opinion of the link speed, in kilobits per second, but has no effect on the actual speed |
| <b>description</b> <i>text</i>                                         | Interface subcommand that can set a text description of the interface                                                                |
| <b>ppp authentication</b> {pap   chap}                                 | Interface subcommand that enables only PAP or only CHAP authentication                                                               |
| <b>username</b> <i>name</i> <b>password</b> <i>secret</i>              | Global command that sets the password that this router expects to use when authenticating the router with the listed hostname        |
| <b>ppp pap sent-username</b> <i>name</i> <b>password</b> <i>secret</i> | Interface subcommand that defines the username/password pair sent over this link when using PAP authentication                       |



| Command                                  | Description                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>interface multilink</b> <i>number</i> | Creates a multilink interface and moves the user to interface configuration mode on that interface           |
| <b>ppp multilink</b>                     | Interface subcommand that enables MLPPP features                                                             |
| <b>ppp multilink group</b> <i>number</i> | Interface subcommand that associates the interface with a particular multilink interface and multilink group |

**Table 13-11** Chapter 13 EXEC Command Reference

| Command                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>show interfaces</b> [ <i>type number</i> ]                    | Lists statistics and details of interface configuration, including the encapsulation type                                                          |
| <b>show interfaces</b> [ <i>type number</i> ] <b>description</b> | Lists a single line per interface (or if the interface is included, just one line of output total) that lists the interface status and description |
| <b>show ip interface brief</b>                                   | Lists one line of output per interface, with IP address and interface status                                                                       |
| <b>show controllers serial</b> <i>number</i>                     | Lists whether a cable is connected to the interface, and if so, whether it is a DTE or DCE cable                                                   |
| <b>show ppp multilink</b>                                        | Lists detailed status information about each of the PPP multilink groups configured on the router                                                  |
| <b>show ppp all</b>                                              | Lists one line of status information per PPP link on the router, including the status for each control protocol                                    |
| <b>debug ppp authentication</b>                                  | Generates messages for each step in the PAP or CHAP authentication process                                                                         |
| <b>debug ppp negotiation</b>                                     | Generates <b>debug</b> messages for the LCP and NCP negotiation messages sent between the devices                                                  |



# Index

## Symbols

---

2-way state (neighbor relationships),  
186, 628

3G wireless, 393

4G wireless, 393

802.1D STP, 58, 62

802.1Q, 20-21

headers, 500-501

trunking. *See* ROAS

802.1w RSTP

defined, 58

port roles, 60

port states, 62

802.11 headers, 501

## A

---

aaa authentication login default  
command, 149

aaa new-model command, 149

AAA servers

authentication

*configuration, 148-150*

*login authentication rules, 150*

*login process, 147*

*TACACS+/RADIUS protocols,  
148*

configuring for 802.1x, 145

defining, 149

enabling, 149

username/passwords, verifying, 145

aaS (as a Service), 742

ABR (Area Border Router), 190, 625

interface OSPF areas, verifying,  
210-211

OSPFv2 multiarea configuration,  
209-210

OSPFv3 multiarea configuration, 625

access

Internet, 389

*cable Internet, 391*

*DSLs (digital subscriber lines),  
390-391*

*fiber, 393*

*WANs, 389*

*wireless WANs, 392-393*

IPv6 restrictions, 685

public cloud services

*Internet, 745-746*

*private WANs, 746-749*

*VPNs, 747*

securing with IEEE 802.1x, 144-146

*AAA servers, configuring, 145*

*authentication process, 145*

*EAP, 146*

*switches as 802.1x  
authenticators, 145*

*username/password  
combinations, verifying, 145*

access-class command, 486

- access control lists. *See* ACLs
- Access Control Server (ACS), 147
- access interfaces, 24, 113-114
- access layer switches, 156-157
- access links
  - MetroE, 365
  - MPLS, 378
- access-list command, 445, 457, 463-466, 486
  - building ACLs with, 454
  - examples and logic explanations, 467
  - extended numbered ACL
    - configuration commands, 467
  - keywords
    - any*, 448
    - deny*, 448-449
    - log*, 452
    - permit*, 445, 448-449
    - tcp* keyword, 464
    - upd* keyword, 464
  - reverse engineering from ACL to address range, 454-456
- ACI (Application Centric Infrastructure), 773-774
- ACLs (access control lists), 586
  - ACL Analysis tool, 777-778
  - classification, 497
  - comparison of ACL types, 442-443
  - extended numbered ACLs
    - configuration*, 467-470
    - matching protocol, source IP, and destination IP*, 463-464
    - matching TCP and UDP port numbers*, 464-467
    - overview*, 462
  - GRE tunnel issues, 409-410
  - HSRP packets, blocking, 563
  - implementation considerations, 476-477
  - IPv4, 666-667
  - IPv6, 664-666
    - access-list commands, building*, 678-679
    - access restrictions*, 685
    - blocking*, 683
    - capabilities*, 669
    - extended*, 674-678
    - filtering ICMPv6 NDP messages*, 679-683
    - filtering policies*, 668
    - ICMPv6 message filtering*, 668-669
    - implicit filtering ICMPv6 NDP messages*, 683-684
    - IPv4 ACL, compared*, 666-667
    - limitations*, 669-670
    - logging*, 670
    - management control*, 685
    - prefix lengths*, 670
    - problems*, 612
    - router originated packets*, 670
    - standard, configuring*, 671-674
    - testing*, 677
    - tunneled traffic matching*, 670
  - location and direction, 440-441
  - matching packets, 441-442
  - named ACLs
    - configuration*, 472
    - editing*, 473-475
    - overview*, 471-472
  - numbered ACLs, 475-476
  - overview, 440
  - QoS tools, compared, 496
  - SNMP security, 698

- standard numbered ACLs
  - access-list command*, 454
  - command syntax*, 445
  - configuration examples*, 448-452
  - list logic*, 444-445
  - matching any/all addresses*, 448
  - matching exact IP address*, 445-446
  - matching subset of address*, 446-447
  - overview*, 443
  - reverse engineering from ACL to address range*, 454-456
  - troubleshooting*, 452-453
  - verification*, 452-453
  - wildcard masks*, 446-448
- troubleshooting, 477
  - ACL behavior in network*, 477-479
  - ACL interactions with router-generated packets*, 483-485
  - commands*, 479-480
  - common syntax mistakes*, 481
  - inbound ACL filters routing protocol packets*, 481-482
  - reversed source/destination IP address*, 480-481
- ACL Analysis tool, 777-778
- ACS (Access Control Server), 147
- active HSRP routers, 558
- address blocks. *See* prefixes
- addresses
  - families, 619
  - global unicast, 593
  - IPv4, 197
  - IPv6
    - assigning to hosts*, 595-597
    - connectivity, verifying*, 600-603
    - multicast*, 682
    - router configuration*, 598-599
    - static route configuration*, 599
    - unicast*, 593-595
  - link, 311-312
  - link-local, 595
  - MAC, 49
  - public cloud assignment services, 756-757
  - source/destination, 406
  - unique local unicast, 593
- adjacent neighbors, 186, 633
- administrative distance, 177-178
- administratively shutdown interfaces, 49
- ADSL (asymmetric DSL), 391
- advertising
  - BGP routes, 303-304
  - eBGP enterprise public prefixes, 307-308
  - subnets to ISPs, 318
- AF (Assured Forwarding), 502-503
- agents (SNMP), 695
  - Get/Set messages, 696
  - MIB, 697
  - NMS polling, 696
  - notifications, 696-697
- algorithms
  - Dijkstra SPF, 180
  - DUAL (Diffusing Update Algorithm), 242-243, 646
  - IGP routing protocol algorithm, 175
  - SPF (Shortest Path First), 180, 186-188
  - STA (spanning-tree algorithm), 48
- all IP addresses, matching, 448
- alternate ports, 60-61, 91-92
- Amazon Web Services (AWS), 742

- American Registry for Internet Numbers (ARIN), 174
- analyzers (network), 719
- answering exam questions, 790-792
- anti-replay (Internet VPNs), 394
- any keyword, 448
- any/all IP addresses, matching, 448
- APIs (application programming interfaces), 768-769
- APIC (Application Policy Infrastructure Controller), 774
- APIC EM (APIC Enterprise Module), 774-776
  - ACL Analysis tool, 777
  - controller, 777
  - labs website, 777
  - Path Trace ACL Analysis tool, 777-778
  - Path Trace app, 777
- Application Centric Infrastructure (ACI), 773-774
- Application Policy Infrastructure Controller (APIC), 774
- application signatures, 498
- application-specific integrated circuit (ASIC), 765
- architectures (SDN), 770
  - APIC Enterprise Module (APIC-EM), 774-776
    - controller, 777
    - labs website, 778
    - Path Trace ACL Analysis tool, 777-778
    - Path Trace app, 777
  - Application Centric Infrastructure (ACI), 773-774
  - comparisons, 776
  - Open SDN, 771
  - Open SDN Controller (OSC), 772
  - OpenDaylight (ODL), 771-772
  - OpenFlow, 771
- Area Border Router. *See* ABR
- area design (OSPF), 189-190
  - ABR, 190, 210-211
  - areas, 189-190
  - backbone areas, 190
    - multiarea on ABR configuration*, 625
    - super*, 381
  - backbone routers, 190
  - benefits, 191
  - interarea routes, 190
  - internal routers, 190
  - intra-area routes, 190
  - mismatches, finding, 290-291
  - MPLS VPNs, 381-382
  - network size, 189
  - problems, 188, 281
  - single-area, 188
  - SPF workload, reducing, 190
  - three-area, 189
- ARIN (American Registry for Internet Numbers), 174
- AS (autonomous system), 174, 304
- as a Service (-aaS), 742
- ASAv (virtual ASA firewall), 754
- ASIC (application-specific integrated circuit), 765
- ASNs (AS numbers), 174
  - BGP, 304
  - EIGRP, 248
    - for IPv6*, 649
    - neighbors*, 235, 288
- Assured Forwarding (AF), 502-503
- asymmetric DSL (ADSL), 391

**attacks**

- DHCP-based, 152

- types, 150

**auth keyword (snmp-server group command), 707**

**authentication**

- 802.1x, 145

- AAA servers

- configuration examples, 148-150*

- login authentication rules, 150*

- login process, 147*

- TACACS+/RADIUS protocols, 148*

- EIGRP neighbors, 235, 286

- Internet VPNs, 393

- PPP, 342-343

- PPP CHAP, 356

- PPP PAP, 356

- SNMPv3, 699, 707-708

**authentication ppp pap command, 346**

**authenticators, switches as, 145**

**auto-cost reference-bandwidth command, 222, 643**

**autonomous system (AS), 174, 304**

**auto-summary command, 267**

- defined, 270

- EIGRP, 247

- EIGRP for IPv4, 648

**autosummarization, 266**

- classful network boundaries, 266-267

- discontiguous classful networks, 267-268

**AWS (Amazon Web Services), 742**

**B**

**backbone areas (OSPF), 190**

- multiarea on ABR configuration, 625

- super, 381

**backbone routers, 190**

**backup DRs (BDRs), 185, 211-212**

**backup port role (RSTP), 62-63**

**backup ports, 60, 91-92**

**bandwidth**

- EIGRP

- for IPv6 routes, 650-651*

- metrics, 237-239, 265*

- routes, tuning, 259*

- interfaces

- defaults, 216*

- higher, 217*

- OSPF costs based on, 216-217*

- least-bandwidth, 237

- managing, 491

- MetroE, 373-374

- reference, 216-217

**bandwidth command, 216, 359**

- defined, 222, 270

- EIGRP, 247, 647

- for IPv6, 662*

- metrics, 237, 265*

- OSPFv3 interface, 643

**batch traffic, 493**

**BDRs (backup DRs), 185, 211-212**

**Bellman-Ford protocols. *See* DV protocols**

**best path selection (BGP), 305-306**

**BGP (Border Gateway Protocol), 174, 300, 303**

- AS, 304

- ASNs, 304

- best path selection, 305-306
  - configuring, 310
  - external. *See* eBGP
  - IGPs, compared, 302
  - internal (iBGP), 304
  - ISP default routes, learning, 320-321
  - neighbors, 303
    - disabling*, 314
    - states*, 313
  - prefixes, 303
  - reachability, 302
  - route advertising, 303-304
  - routing table analysis reports website, 303
  - table entries, injecting, 314
    - advertising subnets to ISPs*, 318
    - classful network routes*, 315-318
    - static discard routes*, 319-320
  - update messages, 303-310
  - bgp commands**, 311
  - BIDs (bridge IDs)**
    - STP, 49
      - root switch election*, 50-52
      - verification*, 77
    - system ID extensions, 73-74
  - binary-to-hexadecimal conversion, 808
  - binary wildcard masks, 447
  - blocking state
    - interfaces, 47-49
    - RSTP ports, 92
  - Border Gateway Protocol. *See* BGP
  - BPDUs (bridge protocol data units), 49
  - BPDU Guard, 66
    - configuring, 81
    - enabling/disabling, 83
    - global settings, displaying, 83
    - verifying, 82-83
  - branch offices public cloud example**, 749-752
    - email services traffic flow, 750-751
    - Internet connections, 751
    - private WAN connections, 751
  - bridge IDs**. *See* BIDs
  - bridges**. *See* switches
  - broadcast storms**, 45-47
  - burned-in MAC addresses**, 49
- ## C
- 
- cable Internet**, 391
  - cabling**
    - DTE cables, 335
    - leased-line WANs, 332-333
    - stacking cables, 156
  - CAC (Call Admission Control) tools**, 507
  - carrier Ethernet**, 366
  - Catalyst switches RSTP modes**, 88-90
  - Catalyst switches STP modes**, 88-89
  - CBWFQ (Class-Based Weighted Fair Queuing)**, 505
  - CCENT/CCNA ICND1 100-105 Official Cert Guide**, 272
  - CCNA ICND2 200-105 Official Cert Guide Premium Edition eBook and Practice Test**, 792
  - CCNA ICND2 Config Labs website**, 796
  - CCNA Routing and Switching ICND2 Official Cert Guide website**, 777
  - CCNA R&S practice exam**, 790
  - CE (customer edge)**, 377
  - centralized control planes**, 766
  - CFN (Cisco Feature Navigator)**, 531
  - challenge messages**, 342

- channel-group command (EtherChannels)**, 84, 95, 543
  - incorrect options, troubleshooting, 106-108
  - Layer 3, troubleshooting, 541
- channel service unit (CSU)/data service unit (DSU)**, 332-334
- CHAP (Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol)**
  - authentication, 342, 356
  - configuring, 344-345
  - verifying, 345-346
- chassis aggregation**, 159
  - benefits, 161
  - design, improving, 160
  - distribution/core switches high availability, 159-160
  - switch stacking, 159-161
- CIR (committed information rate)**, 373, 509
- Cisco**
  - Access Control Server (ACS), 147
  - Application Centric Infrastructure (ACI), 773-774
  - BPDU Guard, 66
  - Catalyst switches RSTP modes, 88-90
  - Catalyst switches STP modes, 88-89
  - DevNet, 777
  - Feature Navigator (CFN), 531
  - Intercloud Fabric, 749
  - nondisclosure agreement (NDA), 788
  - Open SDN Controller (OSC), 772
  - Prime management products website, 695
  - server hardware, 732-733
  - Unified Communication Manager (CUCM), 35
  - virtual ASA firewall (ASAv), 754

- Class-Based Weighted Fair Queuing (CBWFQ)**, 505
- Class of Service (CoS) fields (802.1Q header)**, 500-501
- Class Selector (CS)**, 503
- classful networks**
  - autosummarization at boundaries, 266-267
  - discontiguous, 267-268
  - routes, injecting, 315-318
- classful routing protocols**, 177, 266
- classic mode (EIGRP configuration)**, 249
- classification (QoS)**, 495
  - ACLs, 497
  - matching, 496-497
  - NBAR, 498
  - router queuing, 496
  - routers, 497
  - with marking, 497
- classless routing protocols**, 177
- clear ip ospf process command**, 204, 223
- clear-text passwords**, 698
- CLI skills**, 794-796
- client VPNs**, 396-397
- clock rate commands**, 349, 359
- clocking**, 332
- cloud computing**
  - address assignment services, 756-757
  - cloud services catalogs, 740
  - Cloud Services Routers (CSRs), 747
  - DHCP services, 757
  - Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS), 742
  - NTP, 757-758
  - Platform as a Service (PaaS), 743-744
  - private, 739-741



- public, 741
  - accessing with Internet*, 745-746
  - accessing with private VPNs*, 747
  - accessing with private WANs*, 746-749
  - branch offices example*, 749-752
  - DNS services*, 754-756
  - email services traffic flow*, 750-751
  - intercloud exchanges*, 748-749
  - Internet connections*, 751
  - private WAN connections*, 751
  - VNFs*, 752-754
- services, 739
- Software as a Service (SaaS), 743
- Cloud Services Routers (CSRs), 747**
- codecs, 493**
- commands**
  - aaa authentication login default, 149
  - aaa new-model, 149
  - access-class, 486
  - access-list, 445, 457, 463-466, 486
    - any keyword*, 448
    - building ACLs with*, 454
    - deny keyword*, 448-449
    - examples and logic explanations*, 467
    - extended numbered ACL configuration commands*, 467
    - log keyword*, 452
    - permit keyword*, 445, 448-449
    - reverse engineering from ACL to address range*, 454-456
    - tcp keyword*, 464
    - upd keyword*, 464
  - authentication ppp pap, 346
  - auto-cost reference-bandwidth, 222, 643
  - auto-summary, 267, 270
    - EIGRP*, 247
    - EIGRP for IPv4*, 648
  - bandwidth, 216, 222, 270, 359
    - EIGRP*, 247, 647
    - EIGRP for IPv6*, 662
    - EIGRP metrics*, 237, 265
    - OSPFv3 interface*, 643
  - bgp, 311
  - channel-group (EtherChannels), 84, 95, 543
    - incorrect options*, 106-108
    - troubleshooting*, 106-108
    - Layer 3, troubleshooting*, 541
  - clear ip ospf process, 204, 223
  - clock rate, 349, 359
  - command, 222
  - configure terminal, 28
  - debug, 286
    - debug eigrp fsm, 271
    - debug eigrp packets, 286, 298
    - debug ip ospf adj, 298
      - mismatched OSPF areas*, 290
      - OSPF neighbors, troubleshooting*, 289
    - debug ip ospf events, 298
    - debug ip ospf hello, 298
      - Hello/dead timer mismatches*, 293
      - OSPF neighbors, troubleshooting*, 289
    - debug ip ospf packet, 298
    - debug ipv6 ospf adj, 632
    - debug ppp authentication, 356, 360
    - debug ppp negotiation, 360
    - debug spanning-tree events, 79, 96

- default-information originate, 223, 321, 628
- default-information originate always, 214
- delay, 247, 270, 472-474
  - EIGRP*, 647
  - EIGRP for IPv6*, 662
  - EIGRP metrics*, 237, 265
  - extended IPv6 ACLs*, 675
  - IPv6 ACLs*, 672
- deny icmp any any, 683
- description, 359
- dialer pool, 417, 432
- dns-server, 571
- eigrp router-id, 246, 252
  - EIGRP*, 647
  - EIGRP for IPv6*, 662
- encapsulation, 359, 525
- encapsulation dot1q, 543
- encapsulation ppp, 344, 350, 417, 432
- erase startup-config, 135
- frequency, 728
- history buckets-kept 6, 728
- history enhanced, 717
- history enhanced interval, 728
- history filter all, 728
- history lives-kept 1, 728
- hostname, 345
- icmp-echo, 728
- ifconfig, 568, 600, 615
- interface, 25, 37, 543
- interface dialer, 432
- interface loopback, 196, 222
- interface multilink, 360
- interface multilink1, 350
- interface port-channel, 543
- interface range, 27
- interface tunnel, 400, 432
- interface vlan, 543
- ip -6 neighbor show, 615
- ip access-group, 450, 457, 467, 477, 486
- ip access-list, 472, 486
- ip access-list extended, 473
- ip address, 568, 584-585
  - IP addresses on loopback interfaces*, 196
  - MLPPP*, 350
  - subinterfaces*, 525
- ip address negotiated, 418, 432
- ip domain-lookup, 572
- ip hello-interval eigrp, 247, 270, 297, 648
- ip helper-address, 573-574
- ip hold-time eigrp, 247, 270, 297
- ip mtu, 296, 637
- ip name-server, 572
- ip ospf, 222
- ip ospf cost, 222
- ip ospf dead-interval, 297
- ip ospf hello-interval, 297
- ip route, 323
- ip routing, 543
- ip sla, 728
- ip sla restart, 728
- ip sla schedule, 715
- ipconfig, 568, 600, 615
- ipv6 access-list
  - building*, 678-679
  - IPv6 ACLs*, 687
- ipv6 access-list deny, 678
- ipv6 access-list permit, 678
- ipv6 address, 598, 614

- ipv6 dhcp relay destination, 614
- ipv6 eigrp, 648, 662
- ipv6 hello-interval eigrp, 662
- ipv6 hold-time eigrp, 662
- ipv6 mtu, 637
- ipv6 ospf, 614, 624, 643
- ipv6 ospf cost, 643
- ipv6 router eigrp, 647, 662
- ipv6 router ospf, 614, 624, 643
- ipv6 traffic-filter, 673, 687
- ipv6 unicast routing, 614
- ipv6 unicast-routing, 598
- mac-address, 432
- maximum-paths, 218
  - defined*, 222, 270
  - EIGRP*, 247, 647
  - EIGRP for IPv6*, 651, 662
  - EIGRP load balancing*, 263
  - OSPFv3*, 627, 643
- monitor session, 721, 728
- mtu, 432
- name, 25, 40, 135
- ndp -an, 615
- neighbor, 322
- neighbor shutdown, 314
- netsh interface ipv6 show neighbors, 615
- network
  - BGP*, 323
  - BGP table entries, injecting*, 314-320
  - EIGRP*, 248, 270
  - EIGRP, enabling*, 246
  - EIGRP for IPv4*, 648
  - EIGRP for IPv6 compatibility*, 647
  - OSPF single-area configuration*, 198-200
  - OSPFv2 interface configuration*, 218
  - OSPFv2 multiarea configuration*, 209
  - no auto-summary, 268
  - no ip access-group, 476
  - no ip address, 539
  - no ip domain-lookup, 572
  - no ip sla schedule 1, 715
  - no neighbor shutdown, 314
  - no passive-interface, 223, 270
  - no shutdown, 40, 359
    - EIGRP for IPv6*, 662
    - EIGRP for IPv6 routing*, 650
    - Layer 1 leased-line WAN problems*, 354
    - OSPF processes*, 294
    - ROAS subinterfaces*, 527
  - no spanning-tree portfast bpduguard default, 95
  - no spanning-tree portfast default, 95
  - no switchport
    - Layer 3 EtherChannels*, 539
    - Layer 3 switches*, 543
    - routed ports*, 535
- passive-interface, 205
  - defined*, 222, 297
  - EIGRP*, 270
  - EIGRP support*, 251
  - OSPF interfaces as passive, configuring*, 196
  - OSPFv3*, 624
- passive-interface default, 205, 270

- permit, 471-474, 487
  - extended IPv6 ACLs*, 675
  - GRE tunnel ACLs*, 410
  - IPv6 ACLs*, 672
- permit gre, 432
- permit icmp any any router-advertisement, 684
- permit icmp any any router-solicitation, 684
- permit ipv6, 687
- ping, 483, 571-574, 615
  - IPv6 host connectivity, testing*, 600
  - IPv6 routes, testing*, 602, 614
  - leased-line WANs*, 353
  - self-ping*, 483-485
- ping6, 615
  - IPv6 ACLs*, 674
  - IPv6 connectivity, testing*, 601
- ppp authentication, 349, 359
- ppp authentication chap, 345
- ppp chap hostname, 432
- ppp chap password, 432
- ppp multilink, 350, 360
- ppp multilink group, 360
- ppp multilink group 1, 350
- ppp pap sent-username, 346, 359
- pppoe-client dial-pool-number, 417, 432
- pppoe enable, 417, 432
- remark, 472, 487
- router bgp, 311
- router eigrp, 246, 270, 647
- router-id, 222, 614, 624
  - OSPFv3*, 643
  - RIDs, defining*, 196
- router ospf, 196, 222
- router ospf 1, 198
- sdm prefer, 532
- sdm prefer lanbase-routing, 543
- show
  - IPv6 ACLs*, 673
  - routing protocol-enabled interfaces, verifying*, 275
  - STP status*, 68
- show access-list, 473
- show access-lists, 450, 457, 479, 487, 687
- show arp, 572
- show controllers, 352
- show controllers serial, 360
- show etherchannel, 96, 543
- show etherchannel 1 summary, 86
- show etherchannel summary, 107, 540
- show interfaces, 298, 360, 543, 569
  - EIGRP neighbor requirements, verifying*, 286
  - MLPPP*, 352
  - OSPF interfaces, troubleshooting*, 283
  - OSPF neighbors, troubleshooting*, 289
  - OSPFv3 interface bandwidth*, 640
  - PPP CHAP status*, 345
  - PPP PAP*, 346
  - routed ports*, 536
- show interfaces description, 298, 576
- show interfaces dialer, 421, 433
- show interfaces PPP status, 344
- show interfaces status
  - Layer 3 EtherChannels*, 539
  - routed ports*, 536
- show interfaces switchport, 31-34, 37, 41, 114-116, 135

- show interfaces trunk, 32-34, 38, 41, 116-117
- show interfaces tunnel, 405, 433
- show interfaces virtual-access, 433
- show interfaces virtual-access configuration, 423
- show interfaces vlan, 543
- show ip access-list, 457, 474-476
- show ip access-lists, 450, 479, 487
- show ip bgp, 323
- show ip bgp summary, 313, 323
- show ip eigrp interfaces, 271, 297
  - EIGRP enabled interfaces, 250-251, 275*
  - EIGRP neighbor requirements, verifying, 286*
  - multilink interfaces, 352*
- show ip eigrp interfaces detail, 250, 271
- show ip eigrp neighbors, 271, 297
  - neighbor status, displaying, 253*
  - neighbor verification checks, 285*
- show ip eigrp topology, 259, 271
  - metrics, 262*
  - successor routes, 258*
  - topology table, 256*
- show ip eigrp topology all-links, 260
- show ip interface, 450, 457, 479
- show ip interface brief, 360
  - GRE tunnels, 404*
  - multilink interfaces, 352*
  - OSPF interfaces, troubleshooting, 283*
- show ip interfaces, 286
- show ip ospf, 223, 298
  - duplicate OSPF RIDs, 291*
  - OSPF neighbors, troubleshooting, 289*
- show ip ospf database, 179, 201, 223
- show ip ospf interface, 223, 298
  - DRs/BDRs details, displaying, 211*
  - Hello/dead timer mismatches, 293*
  - OSPF areas for ABR interfaces, 210*
  - OSPF neighbors, troubleshooting, 289*
  - OSPFv2 interface configuration, 220*
  - passive interface, 206*
- show ip ospf interface brief, 205, 223, 298
  - OSPF areas for ABR interfaces, 210*
  - OSPF-enabled interfaces, identifying, 275*
  - OSPF neighbors, troubleshooting, 289*
  - OSPF status on interfaces, 281*
  - OSPFv2 interface configuration, 221*
- show ip ospf neighbor, 182, 223, 298
  - DRs/BDRs details, displaying, 211*
  - neighbors, listing, 288*
  - OSPF processes shutdown, 295*
- show ip ospf neighbor interface brief, 295
- show ip protocols, 223, 271, 297
  - EIGRP-enabled interfaces, 251-252, 275*
  - EIGRP neighbor requirements, verifying, 286*
  - EIGRP neighbor status, displaying, 253*
  - IPv4 routing protocols, 202*

- OSPF configuration errors,*  
282-283
- OSPFv2 interface configuration,*  
219
- show ip route, 223, 271, 323, 577-580
  - administrative distance,* 178
  - dialer interface Layer 3 orientation,* 425
  - EIGRP-learned routes, displaying,* 254
  - IPv4 routes added by OSPF,* 201
  - routing tables, displaying,* 543
- show ip route eigrp, 254, 271, 297
- show ip route ospf, 223, 298, 577-578
- show ip route static, 214
- show ip sla enhanced-history  
distribution-statistics, 729
- show ip sla history, 717, 729
- show ip sla statistics, 729
- show ip sla summary, 729
- show ipv6 access-list, 677, 687
- show ipv6 eigrp interfaces, 654, 662
- show ipv6 eigrp interfaces detail, 662
- show ipv6 eigrp neighbors, 663
- show ipv6 eigrp topology, 663
- show ipv6 eigrp topology | section,  
663
- show ipv6 interface, 614, 687
- show ipv6 neighbors, 614
  - IPv6 ACL ICMPv6 NDP message filtering,* 681
  - IPv6 IPv4 replacement,* 603
- show ipv6 ospf, 640, 643
- show ipv6 ospf database, 636, 643
- show ipv6 ospf interface, 630-631,  
643
- show ipv6 ospf interface brief, 630,  
640, 643
- show ipv6 ospf neighbor, 635, 643
- show ipv6 protocols, 614, 643
  - EIGRP for IPv6,* 662
  - EIGRP for IPv6 interfaces,* 654
  - OSPFv3 interfaces,* 630
- show ipv6 route, 614, 643
  - EIGRP for IPv6,* 663
  - IPv6 router connectivity,* 603
- show ipv6 route eigrp, 663
- show ipv6 route ospf, 638, 643
- show ipv6 route | section, 663
- show ipv6 routers, 614, 681
- show mac address-table, 114
- show mac address-table dynamic, 111
- show monitor detail, 724, 729
- show monitor session, 724, 729
- show monitor session all, 723
- show ppp all, 346-347, 360
- show ppp multilink, 353, 360
- show pppoe session, 424, 433
- show running-config, 135, 449,  
473-475
- show snmp, 703, 729
- show snmp community, 702, 728
- show snmp contact, 728
- show snmp group, 709, 729
- show snmp host, 702, 729
- show snmp location, 728
- show snmp user, 708, 729
- show spanning-tree, 96
- show spanning-tree bridge, 81
- show spanning-tree interface, 96
- show spanning-tree interface detail, 82
- show spanning-tree root, 77, 81
- show spanning-tree summary, 83, 96
- show spanning-tree vlan, 96
- show spanning-tree vlan 10, 75-77

- show spanning-tree vlan 10 bridge, 77
- show spanning-tree vlan 10 interface gigabitethernet0/2 state, 92
- show standby, 556, 560, 565
- show standby brief, 555, 565
- show tcp brief, 313
- show tcp summary, 323
- show vlan, 41, 114, 141
- show vlan brief, 26-29, 114
- show vlan id, 27, 114
- show vlan status, 135
- show vlans, 527, 543
- show vtp password, 134, 141
- show vtp status, 29, 41, 131, 134, 141
- shutdown, 40, 359
  - EIGRP for IPv6*, 662
  - EIGRP for IPv6 routing*, 650
  - Layer 1 leased-line WAN problems*, 354
  - OSPF processes*, 294
  - ROAS subinterfaces*, 527
- shutdown vlan, 135, 140
- snmp-server, 700
- snmp-server community, 727
- snmp-server contact, 727
- snmp-server enable traps, 727
- snmp-server group, 705
- snmp-server host, 701, 710, 727
- snmp-server location, 727
- snmp-server user, 707
- spanning-tree, 95
- spanning-tree bpduguard disable, 95
- spanning-tree bpduguard enable, 75, 81, 95
- spanning-tree mode, 88, 95
- spanning-tree mode mst, 72
- spanning-tree mode pvst, 72
- spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst, 72, 90
- spanning-tree pathcost method long, 55
- spanning-tree portfast, 75, 81, 95
- spanning-tree portfast bpduguard, 95
- spanning-tree portfast default, 83, 95
- spanning-tree portfast disable, 83, 95
- spanning-tree vlan, 74
- spanning-tree vlan 10 port-priority 112, 103
- speed, 576
- standby, 554, 564
- standby 1 preempt, 558
- standby version, 559
- standby version 1 | 2, 564
- switchport
  - Layer 3 switches*, 543
  - routed ports*, 535
- switchport access vlan, 25, 28-29, 37-38, 40, 113, 135
- switchport mode, 30, 40
- switchport mode access, 25, 28, 37-38, 139
- switchport mode dynamic auto, 116
- switchport mode dynamic desirable, 32
- switchport mode trunk, 30, 116, 524
- switchport nonegotiate, 34, 40, 116, 139
- switchport trunk allowed vlan, 41, 117
- switchport trunk encapsulation, 30, 40
- switchport trunk native vlan, 40, 118
- switchport voice vlan, 36-38, 41, 135
- traceroute, 574
  - GRE tunnels*, 406
  - IPv6 host connectivity, testing*, 600

- IPv6 network router problems, troubleshooting, 611*
- IPv6 router connectivity, testing, 602, 614*
- traceroute6, 615
- tracert, 615
- tunnel destination, 406-408, 432
- tunnel mode gre ip, 404, 432
- tunnel mode gre multipoint, 404
- tunnel source, 406-407, 432
- undebg all, 298
- username, 345, 359
- variance, 270
  - EIGRP, 247, 263, 647*
  - EIGRP for IPv6, 651, 662*
- verification, 75
- vlan, 25, 37, 40, 135
- vlan 10, 122
- vlan 200, 137
- vtp, 134
- vtp domain, 134, 140
- vtp mode, 40, 134, 140
- vtp mode off, 29, 135
- vtp mode transparent, 29, 135
- vtp password, 134, 140
- vtp pruning, 134, 140
- vtp version, 140
- committed information rate (CIR), 373, 509
- communities (SNMP), 698-699
- Community-based SNMP Version 2 (SNMPv2c), 699
- community strings (SNMP), 698
- confidentiality (Internet VPNs), 393
- Config Checklist app, 796
- configure terminal command, 28

## configuring

- AAA servers, 148-150
- AAA servers for 802.1x, 145
- ACLs (access control lists)
  - extended numbered, 467-470*
  - named, 472*
  - numbered, 475-476*
  - standard numbered, 448-452*
- BGP, 310
  - disabling eBGP neighbors, 314*
  - eBGP neighbor verification, 312-313*
  - eBGP neighbors using link addresses, 311-312*
  - ISP default routes, learning, 320-321*
  - table entries, injecting, 314-320*
  - transporting messages with TCP, 310*
  - update messages, 310*
- BPDU Guard, 81-83
- DHCP snooping, 153-154
- EIGRP, 246
  - ASNs, 248
  - checklist, 246*
  - classful network numbers, 248*
  - classic versus named mode, 249*
  - sample internetwork, 247*
  - verification. See verifying, EIGRP configuration*
  - wildcard masks, 248-249*
- EIGRP for IPv6, 647
  - commands, 647*
  - example, 648-649*
  - load balancing, 651-652*
  - route metrics, 650-651*
  - timers, 652*



- EtherChannels, 84
  - dynamic*, 86-87
  - manual*, 84-86
- GRE tunnels, 402-404
- HDLC, 337-340
- HSRP, 554, 560-561
- ICMP-Echo operations, 714-715
- IGPs, 310
- interfaces as passive, 205
- IPv6
  - addressing on routers*, 598-599
  - extended ACLs*, 674-676
  - hosts*, 595-597
  - routing*, 598
  - standard ACLs*, 671-674
  - static routes*, 599
- ISL, 525
- ISP routers, 419
- Layer 3
  - EtherChannels*, 537-539
  - switch routed ports*, 535-537
  - switching with SVIs*, 529-531
- local SPAN, 721-724
- MLPPP, 349-350
- multiarea OSPFv2, 206-210
  - network commands*, 209
  - single-area configurations*, 207-208
  - subnets*, 206
  - verifying*, 210-212
- OSPFv2 interfaces, 218-221
- OSPFv3, 621
  - default routes*, 627-628
  - load balancing*, 627
  - multiarea example*, 622
  - multiarea on ABR*, 625
  - route selection metrics, setting*, 626
  - single-area*, 623-624
- overlapping VLSM subnets, 584-585
- PortFast, 81-83
- PPP, 343-344
  - CHAP*, 344-345
  - PAP*, 346-347
- PPPoE, 415-416
  - ISP router configuration example*, 419
  - Layer 1*, 416-417
  - Layer 2*, 417-418
  - summary*, 418-419
  - verification*, 420-425
- RIDs (OSPF), 203-204
- ROAS, 524
  - native VLANs*, 525-526
  - subinterface numbers*, 525
  - subinterfaces, creating*, 524-525
  - troubleshooting*, 528-529
  - verifying*, 526-527
- single-area OSPFv2, 197-198
  - IPv4 addresses*, 197
  - matching with network command*, 198-200
  - multiarea configurations*, 207-208
  - network command*, 198
  - organization*, 196-197
  - passive interfaces*, 204-206
  - RIDs*, 203-204
  - verifying*, 200-202
  - wildcard masks*, 199
- SNMPv2
  - Get/Set messages*, 699-701
  - Trap/Inform messages*, 701-702
  - verifying*, 702-704

**SNMPv3, 704***authentication, 707-708**encryption, 707-708**groups, 705-707**notifications, 710-711**requirements, 704**summary, 711-712**users, 707**verifying, 708-709***STP, 71***modes, 72**options, 74-75**per-VLAN port costs, 74**port costs, 78-79**PVST+, 72-73**root election influence, 80-81**system ID extensions, 73-74**topology changes, influencing,  
55**verification commands, 75***VLANs (virtual LANs), 24-25***data and voice VLANs, 36-38**full VLAN configuration  
example, 25-28**shorter VLAN configuration  
example, 28-29**trunking, 30-34***VTP***common rejections,  
troubleshooting, 137**default VTP settings, 129**example, 130-131**new VTP configuration settings,  
130**planning, 129**steps, 129**storing configuration, 134-135**transparent mode, 135***congestion avoidance, 512**

TCP windowing, 512-513

tools, 513-514

**congestion management, 504**

Low Latency Queuing (LLQ), 505-507

multiple queues, 504

output queuing, 504

prioritization, 505

round robin scheduling, 505

strategy, 507

**connections (public cloud access)**

branch offices, 751

Internet, 745-746

private WANs, 746-749

VPNs, 747

**contiguous networks, 267****control planes**

centralized, 766

distributed, 766

networking devices, 763-764

**control protocols (CP), 341****controllers, 766**

APIC-EM, 777

centralized control, 766-767

Northbound Interfaces (NBIs),  
768-770

OpenDaylight SDN controller, 771

Southbound Interfaces (SBIs), 767-768

**convergence**

EIGRP, 239

*DUAL process, 242-243**feasible successor routes,  
260-261**successors, 241-242*

routing protocols, 173

STP, 48, 105-106

**converting**

- binary to hexadecimal, 808
- decimal to binary, 805-807
- hexadecimal to binary, 808

**core switches, 159-160****CoS (Class of Service) fields (802.1Q header), 500-501****costs. *See* metrics****counters, 715-716****CP (control protocols), 341****CPE (customer premises equipment), 332****CS (Class Selector), 503****CS DSCP values, marking, 503****CSRs (Cloud Services Routers), 747****CSU/DSU (channel service unit/data service unit), 332-334****CUCM (Cisco Unified Communication Manager), 35****customer edge (CE), 377**

---

**D****data**

- application traffic, 492-493
- EIGRP for IPv6 topology, 657-658
- integrity, 393
- usage (MetroE), 373
  - bandwidth used, charging for, 373-374*
  - overages, controlling, 374-375*

**data centers (virtual)**

- networking, 735
- physical networks, 736
- vendors, 735
- workflow, 737-738

**data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE), 334****data plane**

- EtherChannel impact on MAC tables, 111-112
- networking devices, 762-763
- STP impact on MAC tables, 110
- VLAN of incoming frames, 112-113

**data terminal equipment (DTE), 334-335****databases**

- LSDB, 179
  - area design, 190*
  - best routes, finding, 180*
  - contents, displaying, 201*
  - exchanging between neighbors, 183-186*
  - LSAs relationship, 179*
  - OSPFv3, 636*
- MIB, 695-697
  - OIDs, 697*
  - variable numbering/names, 697*
  - variables, monitoring, 696*
  - views, 705*

**topology, 188****VLAN, 131-133****DCE (data circuit-terminating equipment), 334****Dead Interval timer, 184****dead timers, 293-294****debug command, 286****debug eigrp fsm command, 271****debug eigrp packets command, 286, 298****debug ip ospf adj command, 298****mismatched OSPF areas, 290****OSPF neighbors, troubleshooting, 289****debug ip ospf events command, 298**

**debug ip ospf hello command, 298**  
     Hello/dead timer mismatches, 293  
     OSPF neighbors, troubleshooting, 289  
**debug ip ospf packet command, 298**  
**debug ipv6 ospf adj command, 632**  
**debug messages, 261**  
**debug ppp authentication command, 356, 360**  
**debug ppp negotiation command, 360**  
**debug spanning-tree events command, 79, 96**  
**decimal-to-binary conversion, 805-807**  
**decimal wildcard masks, 446-447**  
**default-information originate always command, 214**  
**default-information originate command, 223, 321**  
     OSPF default routes, 214  
     OSPFv3, 628  
**default routes, 627-628**  
**default VLANs, 25**  
**delay command, 270**  
     EIGRP, 247, 647  
     EIGRP for IPv6, 662  
     EIGRP metrics, 237, 265  
**delays**  
     EIGRP  
         IPv6 routes, 650-651  
         metrics, 237, 265  
     managing, 491  
**delivery headers, 400**  
**deny command, 472-474, 487**  
     extended IPv6 ACLs, 675  
     IPv6 ACLs, 672  
**deny icmp any any command, 683**  
**deny keyword, 442, 448-449**  
**dependencies (SPAN), 722**

**description command, 359**  
**design**  
     improving with chassis aggregation, 160  
     Internet edge, 306  
     MetroE Layer 3, 370  
         *E-LAN service, 371-372*  
         *E-Line service, 370-371*  
         *E-Tree service, 372*  
     MetroE physical, 365-366  
     MPLS Layer 3, 377  
     MPLS VPNs Layer 3, 379-382  
     OSPF area, 189  
         *ABR, 190, 210-211*  
         *areas, 189-190*  
         *backbone areas, 190*  
         *backbone routers, 190*  
         *benefits, 191*  
         *interarea routes, 190*  
         *internal routers, 190*  
         *intra-area routes, 190*  
         *MPLS VPNs, 381-382*  
         *network size, 189*  
         *problems, 188, 281*  
         *single-area, 188*  
         *SPF workload, reducing, 190*  
         *three-area, 189*  
     OSPFv3 multiarea, 622  
**designated ports. See DPs**  
**designated routers. See DRs**  
**destination addresses, 406**  
**destination IP, matching, 463-464**  
**destination ports (SPAN), 719**  
**devices, networking, 762**  
     control, centralizing, 766-767  
     control plane, 763-764

- data plane, 762-763
- management plane, 764
- switch internal processing, 765-766
- DevNet, 777**
- DHCP (Dynamic Host Control Protocol)**
  - Binding Table, 153
  - DHCP Relay, 573
  - public cloud services, 757
  - snooping
    - configuration settings, 153*
    - DHCP-based attacks, 152*
    - DHCP Binding Table, 153*
    - features, 151*
    - ports as trusted, configuring, 153*
    - rate limiting, 154*
    - rules summary, 153*
    - trusted/untrusted ports, 151-154*
  - stateful, 608-609
  - troubleshooting, 573-574
- DHCP-based attacks, 152**
- DHCPv6, 596**
- dialer interfaces**
  - Layer 3 orientation, 425
  - PPPoE
    - configuration, 416-417*
    - verifying, 421-422*
- dialer pool command, 417, 432**
- Differentiated Services Code Point. *See* DSCP**
- Diffusing Update Algorithm (DUAL), 242-243, 646**
- Digital Signal level 0 (DS0), 334**
- Digital Signal level 1 (DS1), 334**
- Digital Signal level 3 (DS3), 334**
- digital subscriber lines (DSLs), 390-391**
- Dijkstra SPF algorithm, 180**
- direction (ACLs), 440-441**
- disabling**
  - BGP neighbors, 314
  - BPDU Guard, 83
  - DTP, 116
  - EIGRP for IPv6 routing, 650
  - PortFast, 83
  - ports, 60
  - VLANs, 114-115
  - VLAN trunking, 139
- discard routes, 319**
- discarding state**
  - interfaces, 47-49
  - RSTP, 61
- discontiguous classful networks, 266-268**
- discontiguous networks, 267**
- discovery (EIGRP neighbors), 234**
- displaying**
  - BPDU Guard global settings, 83
  - DRs/BDRs details, 211
  - EIGRP
    - enabled interfaces, 275*
    - IPv4 routing table, 253-254*
    - neighbor status, 253*
    - topology table, 255-257*
  - LSDB contents, 201
  - OSPF-enabled interfaces, 275
  - passive interfaces, 206
  - PortFast global settings, 83
  - TCP connections, 313
- distance vector protocols. *See* DV protocols**
- distributed control planes, 766**
- distribution switches, chassis aggregation, 159-160**

**DMVPN (Dynamic Multipoint VPN), 411**

    multipoint GRE tunnels, 411

    NHRP (Next Hop Resolution Protocol), 412-413

**DNS (Domain Name System)**

    IPv6 network troubleshooting, 607-608

    public cloud services, 754-756

    troubleshooting, 571-572

**dns-server command, 571**

**down status (interfaces), 354**

**DP (designated port), LAN segments, 49, 60**

    choosing, 54, 104-105

    problems, troubleshooting, 105

**DR (designated router), 185**

    backup (BDRs), 185

    discovering, 211-212

    Ethernet links, 185-186

**DROthers routers, 186**

**DS0 (Digital Signal level 0), 334**

**DS1 (Digital Signal level 1), 334**

**DS3 (Digital Signal level 3), 334**

**DSCP (Differentiated Services Code Point), 497**

    fields (QoS marking), 501

    marking values

*AF, 502-503*

*CS, 503*

*EF, 502*

**DSL (digital subscriber line), 390-391**

**DSLAMs (DSL access multiplexers), 390**

**DTE (data terminal equipment), 334-335**

**DTP (Dynamic Trunking Protocol), 116**

**DUAL (Diffusing Update Algorithm), 242-243, 646**

**dual Internet edge design, 306**

**dual stack**

    OSPFv2/OSPFv3, 619

    OSPFv3 address families, 620

    strategies, 598

**DV (distance vector) protocols, 175, 228**

    distance/vector information learned, 228

    EIGRP as, 232-233

    route poisoning, 231-232

    split horizon, 230-231

    update messages, 229-230

**dynamic EtherChannels configuration, 86-87**

**Dynamic Host Control Protocol. *See* DHCP**

**Dynamic Multipoint VPN. *See* DMVPN**

**Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP), 116**

## E

---

**E1, 334**

**E3, 334**

**EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol), 146**

**EAPoL (EAP over LAN), 146**

**earplugs (exam), 786**

**eBGP (External BGP), 304**

    Internet edge, 306

*design, 306*

*enterprise public prefixes, advertising, 307-308*

*ISP default routes, learning, 309*

- neighbors
  - configuring*, 312
  - disabling*, 314
  - using link addresses*,  
*configuring*, 311
  - verifying*, 312-313
- Eclipse IDE, 744
- edge ports, 63
- EF (Expedited Forwarding), 501
- EF DSCP value marking, 502
- EF RFC (RFC 3246), 502
- EGP (exterior gateway protocol), 173, 302
- EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol), 175
- EIGRP for IPv4
  - as advanced DV protocol, 232-233
  - authentication, 286
  - autosummarization, 266
    - classful network boundaries*,  
266-267
    - discontiguous classful networks*,  
267-268
  - benefits, 227
  - configuration, 246
    - ASNs, 248
    - checklist*, 246
    - classful network numbers*, 248
    - classic versus named mode*, 249
    - sample internetwork*, 247
    - wildcard masks*, 248-249
  - convergence, 239
    - DUAL process*, 242-243
    - feasible successor routes*,  
260-261
    - successors*, 241-242
  - disadvantages, 227
  - EIGRP for IPv6, compared, 644-646, 653
  - feasible successor routes
    - convergence*, 260-261
    - identifying*, 258-260
  - goals, 302
  - interfaces
    - configuration problems*, 278-281
    - identifying*, 275
    - OSPF interfaces, compared*, 281
    - troubleshooting*, 275-281
  - K-values, 286
  - metrics, 236
    - bandwidth*, 265
    - calculation*, 236-237
    - components*, 262
    - delay settings*, 265
    - EIGRP topology database*, 262
    - example*, 237-238
    - FD (feasible distance)*, 240-241
    - RD (reported distance)*, 240-241
    - route load balancing*, 264
    - serial link bandwidth*, 238-239
  - MPLS VPN challenges, 382
  - neighbors, 234-235
    - discovery*, 234
    - requirements*, 284-286
    - status*, 233, 253
    - topology information*,  
*exchanging*, 235-236
    - troubleshooting example*,  
286-288
    - verifying*, 235, 285-286
  - OSPF, compared, 224
  - query/reply messages, 242
  - RIDs, configuring, 252
  - RIP metrics, compared, 176

- RIPv2/OSPFv2, compared, 233
- routes
  - choosing*, 234
  - load balancing*, 263-264
  - tuning with bandwidth changes*, 259
  - variance*, 263-264
- successor routes, identifying, 257-258
- topology
  - database metrics*, 262
  - exchange*, 234
  - table, displaying*, 255-257
- variance, 263-264
- verification, 249
  - EIGRP enabled interfaces, finding*, 250-252
  - IPv4 routing table, displaying*, 253-254
  - neighbor status, displaying*, 253

## EIGRP for IPv6

- configuration, 647
  - commands*, 647
  - example*, 648-649
  - load balancing*, 651-652
  - route metrics*, 650-651
  - timers*, 652
- DUAL, 646
- EIGRP for IPv4, compared, 644-646, 653
- FS, 646
- interfaces, 654-655
- neighbors, 656-657
- routes
  - ASNs*, 649
  - enabling/disabling*, 650
  - FS*, 646
  - successors*, 646

- troubleshooting*, 660
- verifying*, 659-660
- topology data, 657-658
- eigrp router-id command**, 246, 252, 647, 662
- E-LAN (Ethernet LAN) service, 368-372
- E-Line (Ethernet Line) service, 367-371
- email**, 750-751
- enabling**
  - AAA servers, 149
  - BPDU Guard, 83
  - EIGRP, 246
  - EIGRP for IPv6 routing, 650
  - IPv6 routing, 598
  - OSPF configuration mode, 198
  - PortFast, 83
  - PPPoE, 417
  - VLANs, 115
- Encapsulated RSPAN (ERSPAN)**, 721
- encapsulation command**, 359, 525
- encapsulation dot1q command**, 543
- encapsulation ppp command**, 344, 350, 417, 432
- encryption**
  - IPsec, 395-396
  - keys, 395
  - SNMPv3, 699, 707-708
  - tunnel VPNs, 395
- End-to-End QoS Network Design*, Second Edition (Cisco Press), 494
- end-user traffic, measuring**, 713
- endpoints**, 773
- enhanced history**, 717
- Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (EIGRP)**, 175. *See also* EIGRP for IPv4; EIGRP for IPv6



*Enterprise QoS Solution Reference  
Network Design Guide*, 494

enterprises, classification matching,  
496-497

eq 21 parameters, 465

erase startup-config command, 135

ERSPAN (Encapsulated RSPAN), 721

EtherChannels, 64-65

configuring, 84

*dynamic*, 86-87

*manual*, 84-86

Layer 3

*configuring*, 537-539

*troubleshooting*, 541

*verifying*, 539-540

MAC tables impact, predicting,  
111-112

troubleshooting, 106

*configuration checks before  
adding interfaces*, 108-109

*incorrect options*, 106-108

## Ethernet

802.1Q headers, 500-501

802.11 headers, 501

access links, 365

carrier, 366

IEEE standards, 366

links, 185-186

WANs, 747

## Ethernet LANs

service, 368-372

troubleshooting, 575-576

VLANs (virtual LANs)

*configuration*, 24-29

*default VLANs*, 25

*IDs*, 18

*IP telephony*, 34-39

*native VLANs*, 20

*overview*, 16-18

*routing between*, 21-24

*tagging*, 18-20

*trunking*, 18-21, 29-34

Ethernet Line (E-Line) service,  
367-371

E-Tree (Ethernet Tree) service, 369,  
372

ETSI (European Telco standards body),  
754

EUI-64 rules, 597-599

EVC (Ethernet Virtual Connection),  
367

exact IP address matching, 445-446

## exam

CLI skills, 794-796

earplugs, 786

exam-day suggestions, 787

knowledge gaps, finding, 792-793

practice exams

*answering questions*, 790-791

*CCNA R&S*, 790

*checklist*, 790

*ICND2*, 790

*other*, 792

*taking*, 789-790

pre-exam suggestions, 786-787

preparing for failure, 788

question types, 784

ready to pass assessment, 797

scores, 796-797

study tasks, 798

studying after failing to pass, 797-798

time budget versus number of  
questions, 785

time-check method, 786

tutorial, 784-785

**Expedited Forwarding (EF), 501****extended IPv6 ACLs**

configuring, 674-676

examples, 676-678

**extended numbered IPv4 ACLs, 462**

configuration, 467-470

matching protocol, source IP, and  
destination IP, 463-464matching TCP and UDP port numbers,  
464-467**Extensible Authentication Protocol  
(EAP), 146****exterior gateway protocol (EGP), 173,  
302**external BGP. *See* eBGP

---

**F****Facebook (Wendell Odom), 799****failed interfaces, 49****failing the exam, 788, 797-798****failures**

CHAP authentication, 356

HSRP, 552

keepalive, 355

PAP authentication, 356

**FCS (Frame Check Sequence), 336****FD (feasible distance), 240-241, 256****feasibility conditions, 242, 260****feasible successor (FS), 646****feasible successor routes, 241-242**

convergence, 260-261

identifying, 258-260

**FHRP (First Hop Redundancy  
Protocol), 544**

features, 550

**HSRP, 551***active/passive model, 551**active/standby routers, choosing,  
555**active/standby rules, 557**configuring, 554**failover, 552**group numbers, 555**load balancing, 553**no preemption, 557**with preemption, 558**troubleshooting, 560-563**verifying, 555-556**versions, 559-560*

need for, 549

options, 550-551

**fiber Internet, 393****FIFO (first-in, first-out), 504****filtering**

ICMPv6 messages, 668-669, 679-683

IPv6

*ACL policies, 668**issues, 604***finding**

EIGRP

*enabled interfaces, 250-252**feasible successor routes,  
258-260**successor routes, 257-258*

mismatched Hello/dead timers, 293

OSPF area mismatches, 290-291

routers best routes, 180

wildcard masks, 448

**firewalls, 754****First Hop Redundancy Protocol. *See*  
FHRP**

first-in, first-out (FIFO), 504  
 FlexStack, 158  
 FlexStack-Plus, 158  
 flooding, 179  
 flow  
     networking, 493  
     public cloud traffic, 750-751  
 Forward delay timer (STP), 56  
 forwarding  
     data. *See* routing  
     interface state, 47-49  
     paths, 777-778  
 forwarding plane. *See* data plane  
 Fractional T1, 334  
 Fractional T3, 334  
 Frame Check Sequence (FCS), 336  
 Frame Relay, 362  
 frames  
     broadcast storms, 45-47  
     defined, 495  
     HDLC, 336  
     incoming, 112-113  
     looping, preventing, 44  
     multiple frame transmissions, 47  
     PPP, 341  
     switching, 113  
 frequency command, 728  
 FS (feasible successor), 646  
 full drops, 514  
 full mesh topology (MetroE), 368  
 full neighbor state, 186, 628  
 full updates, 229, 235  
 full VLAN configuration example, 25-28  
 fully adjacent neighbors, 186, 633

## G

---

generic routing encapsulation (GRE), 398  
 “Get IEEE 802” program, 59  
 Get messages  
     agent information, 696  
     RO/RW communities, 699  
     SNMPv2 support, 699-701  
 GLBP (Gateway Load Balancing Protocol), 544  
 global unicast addresses, 593  
 Google App Engine PaaS, 744  
 GRE (generic routing encapsulation), 398  
 GRE tunnels, 398  
     between routers, 399  
     configuring, 402-404  
     details, displaying, 404  
     functionality, testing, 406  
     large scale environments, 411  
     multipoint with DMVPN, 411  
     point-to-point, 399  
     routes, 405  
     troubleshooting, 406  
         *ACLs, 409-410*  
         *interface state, 407*  
         *Layer 3 issues, 409*  
         *source/destination addresses, 406*  
         *tunnel destination, 408*  
     tunnel interfaces, 398  
     unsecured networks, 400-401  
     verifying, 404-406  
 group numbers (HSRP), 555

**groups**

- endpoint, 773
- SNMPv3, 705-707
  - MIB views*, 705
  - security levels*, 705
  - write views*, 706

**H**


---

**HDLC (High-level Data Link Control),**  
331, 336-340, 398

**headers**

- 802.1Q, 500-501
- 802.11, 501
- delivery, 400
- IP, 499-501
- MPLS Label, 501

**Hello BDPDU, 49****Hello Interval, 184, 233****Hello messages (OSPF), 181-182****Hello timer**

- dead timer mismatches,  
troubleshooting, 293-294
- STP, 56

**hexadecimal-to-binary conversion, 808****high availability, 159-160****High-level Data Link Control (HDLC),**  
331, 336-340, 398**High-speed WICs (HWICs), 332****historical success/failure counters (IP**  
**SLAs), 716****history**

- IP SLA data, 717
- OSPF, 619
- SNMP, 695

**history buckets-kept 6 command, 728****history enhanced command, 717****history enhanced interval command,**  
**728****history filter all command, 728****history lives-kept 1 command, 728****Hold Interval, 233****hostname command, 345****hosts**

IPv6, 595

- connectivity, verifying*, 600-601
- issues*, 604
- missing settings*, 608-610
- name resolution problems*,  
607-608
- pings fail from default router*,  
606-607
- pings only working in some*  
*cases*, 605-606
- stateful DHCPv6*, 596
- stateless address*  
*autoconfiguration (SLAAC)*,  
597

routes, 357

server virtualization, 734

troubleshooting IPv4 settings

- default router IP address setting*,  
572

*DNS problems*, 571-572

- ensuring IPv4 settings match*,  
568-569

*mismatched masks*, 569-571**HSRP (Hot Standby Router Protocol),**  
**544, 551**

active/passive model, 551

active/standby routers, choosing, 555

active/standby rules, 557

configuring, 554

failover, 552

group numbers, 555

- load balancing, 553
  - no preemption, 557
  - with preemption, 558
  - troubleshooting, 560
    - ACL blocks HSRP packets, 563*
    - configuration, 560-561*
    - group number mismatches, 563*
    - misconfiguration symptoms, 561*
    - routers configuring different VIPs, 563*
    - version mismatches, 562*
  - verifying, 555-556
  - versions, 559-560
  - HSRPv2 (HSRP version 2), 559**
  - hub and spoke topology (MetroE), 369**
  - Huston, Geoff website, 303**
  - HWICs (High-speed WICs), 332**
  - hypervisors, 734**
- 
- IaaS (Infrastructure as a Service), 742**
  - IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority), 174**
    - ASNs, assigning, 174
    - ICMPv6 parameters, 669
    - IPv6 multicast address space registry website, 682
    - website, 174
  - iBGP (Internal BGP), 304**
  - icmp-echo command, 728**
  - ICMP-Echo operations, 714-715**
  - ICMP Echo probe, 713**
  - icmp keyword, 481**
  - ICMPv6**
    - Echo Request messages, 674
    - messages, filtering, 668-684
    - packets, matching, 675
  - ICND2 practice exam. *See* practice exams**
  - IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers)**
    - 802.1D Spanning-Tree states, 58
    - 802.1D standard, 58
    - 802.1w amendment, 58
    - 802.1x
      - access, securing, 144-145*
      - authenticators, 145*
      - LAN access, securing, 145-146*
    - default port costs, 55
    - Ethernet standards, 366
    - “Get IEEE 802” program, 59
  - ifconfig command, 568, 600, 615**
  - IGP (interior gateway protocol), 173, 226**
    - BGPs, compared, 302
    - classless/classful, 177
    - configuring, 310
    - goals, 302
    - metrics, 175-176
    - routing protocol algorithm, 175
    - subnets, 303
  - IGRP (Interior Gateway Routing Protocol), 175**
  - implicit filtering, 683-684**
  - incoming frames, 112-113**
  - inferior Hello, 50**
  - infinity, 231**
  - Inform messages, 696-697**
    - SNMPv2, 701-702
    - SNMPv3, 710-711
  - Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS), 742**
  - injecting BGP table entries, 314**
    - advertising subnets to ISPs, 318
    - classful network routes, 315-318
    - static discard routes, 319-320

instantiating VMs, 742

Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers. *See* IEEE

Integrated Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS), 175

interactive data application traffic, 492

interactive voice traffic, 494

interarea routes, 190, 212, 640

intercloud exchanges, 748-749

Intercloud Fabric, 749

interface command, 25, 37, 543

interface dialer command, 432

interface loopback command, 196, 222

interface multilink command, 360

interface multilink 1 command, 350

interface port-channel command, 543

interface range command, 27

interface tunnel command, 400, 432

interface vlan command, 543

interfaces

ABR OSPF areas, verifying, 210-211

access, 113-114

administratively shutdown, 49

application programming (APIs), 768-769

bandwidth

*defaults*, 216

*EIGRP metric calculations*, 265

*EIGRP routes, tuning*, 259

*higher reference*, 217

*OSPF costs based on*, 216-217

blocking state, 47

delays, 265

dialer

*Layer 3 orientation*, 425

*PPPoE*, 416-417, 421-422

down status, 354

EIGRP

*configuration problems*, 278-281

*enabled, finding*, 250-252, 275

*OSPF interfaces, compared*, 281

*troubleshooting*, 275-281

EIGRP for IPv6, 654-655

EtherChannels, adding, 108-109

failed, 49

forwarding state, 47

LAN speeds, 490

learning state, 58

listening state, 58

loopback, 203

multilink, 349

Northbound (NBIs), 768-770

OSPF

*bandwidth*, 216

*costs, setting*, 216-217

*EIGRP interfaces, compared*, 281

*identifying*, 275

*passive*, 196

*troubleshooting*, 281-283

OSPFv2 configuration, 218

*example*, 218

*verifying*, 219-221

OSPFv3, 630

*influence route selections*,

*setting*, 626

*troubleshooting*, 631-632

*verifying*, 630-631, 638-640

passive

*EIGRP*, 251

*OSPF*, 204-206

*OSFPv3*, 624

per-VLAN STP costs, 74

- routed, 535-537
- routing protocol-enabled, verifying, 274
- Southbound (SBIs), 767-768
- states
  - changing with STP*, 57-58
  - forwarding or blocking criteria*, 48-49
- status codes, 353
- subinterfaces, 524-527
- switched virtual. *See* SVIs
- tunnel
  - ACLs, 409-410
  - creating*, 400
  - destinations*, 408
  - Layer 3 issues*, 409
  - replacing serial links*, 398
  - state*, 407
- virtual-access, 423
- VLAN. *See* SVIs
- WANs, 490
- working, 49
- interior gateway protocol. *See* IGP
- Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (IGRP), 175
- interior IP routing protocols, 233
- internal BGP (iBGP), 304
- internal processing (switches), 765-766
- internal routers, 190, 623-624
- Internet
  - access, 389
    - cable Internet*, 391
    - DSLs (digital subscriber lines)*, 390-391
    - fiber*, 393
    - WANs, 389
    - wireless WANs*, 392-393
  - edge, eBGP and, 306
    - design*, 306
    - enterprise public prefixes*, *advertising*, 307-308
    - ISP default routes*, *learning*, 309
  - public cloud
    - accessing*, 745-746
    - computing branch office connections*, 751
  - VPNs, 389
    - benefits*, 394
    - clients*, 396-397
    - security*, 393
    - site-to-site*, 395-396
  - as WAN service, 389
  - wireless, 393
- Internet Assigned Numbers Authority. *See* IANA
- Internet service providers. *See* ISPs
- Inter-Switch Link (ISL), 20-21, 525
- intra-area routes, 190
- ip -6 neighbor show command, 615
- ip access-group command, 450, 457, 467, 477, 486
- ip access-list command, 472, 486
- ip access-list extended command, 473
- IP ACLs (access control lists). *See* ACLs
- ip address command, 568, 584-585
  - IP addresses on loopback interfaces, 196
  - MLPPP, 350
  - subinterfaces, 525
- ip address negotiated command, 418, 432
- ip\_address parameter (network command), 198

**IP addressing**

## conversions

*binary-to-hexadecimal*, 808*decimal-to-binary*, 805-807*hexadecimal-to-binary*, 808

## public clouds

*address assignment services*,  
756-757*DHCP services*, 757**ip domain-lookup command**, 572**IP headers**, 499-501**ip hello-interval eigrp command**, 247,  
270, 297, 648**ip helper-address command**, 573-574**ip hold-time eigrp command**, 247, 270,  
297**IP IGP metrics**, 175-176**ip mtu command**, 296, 637**ip name-server command**, 572**ip ospf command**, 222**ip ospf cost command**, 222**ip ospf dead-interval command**, 297**ip ospf hello-interval command**, 297**ip route command**, 323**ip routing command**, 543**ip sla command**, 728**ip sla restart command**, 728**IP SLAs (IP Service Level Agreements)**,  
712historical success/failure counters, 716  
history data, troubleshooting with,  
717**ICMP-Echo**, 713-715

operations, 713

responders, 713

sources, 713

## troubleshooting with

*counters*, 715-716*history data*, 717

UDP Jitter probes, 713

**ip sla schedule command**, 715**IP telephony (VLANs)**, 34

data and voice VLAN concepts, 34-36

data and voice VLAN configuration  
and verification, 36-38

summary, 38-39

**ipconfig command**, 568, 600, 615**IPP (IP Precedence) fields (QoS  
marking)**, 501-503**IPsec**, 395-396**IPv4 routing**

ACLs, 666-667

addresses, 197, 619

**EIGRP***configuration*, 248-249*load balancing*, 263-264*verifying*, 253-254

EIGRP verification, 249

*EIGRP enabled interfaces*,  
*finding*, 250-252*IPv4 routing table*, *displaying*,  
253-254*neighbor status*, *displaying*, 253**Layer 3 EtherChannels***configuring*, 537-539*troubleshooting*, 541*verifying*, 539-540**Layer 3 switch routed ports**, 534-537**Layer 3 switching with SVIs***configuring*, 529-531*troubleshooting*, 532-534*verifying*, 531



- matching addresses
  - any/all addresses*, 448
  - exact IP address*, 445-446
  - subset of address*, 446-447
- OSPF added, 201
- QoS marking, 499
- routing protocols
  - displaying*, 202
  - troubleshooting*, 273-274
- subnet masks
  - mismatched masks*, 569-571
  - VLSM (variable length subnet masking)*, 581
- troubleshooting, 572
  - default router IP address setting*, 572
  - DHCP issues*, 573-574
  - DNS problems*, 571-572
  - incorrect addressing plans*, 581-585
  - IP forwarding issues*, 577-580
  - LAN issues*, 575-576
  - mismatched IPv4 settings*, 568-569
  - mismatched masks*, 569-571
  - packet filtering with access lists*, 586
  - router WAN interface status*, 585
- ipv6 access-list commands
  - building, 678-679
  - IPv6 ACLs, 687
- ipv6 access-list deny command, 678
- ipv6 access-list permit command, 678
- ipv6 address command, 598, 614
- ipv6 dhcp relay destination command, 614
- ipv6 eigrp command, 648, 662
- ipv6 hello-interval eigrp command, 662
- ipv6 hold-time eigrp command, 662
- ipv6 mtu command, 637
- ipv6 ospf command, 614, 624, 643
- ipv6 ospf cost command, 643
- ipv6 router eigrp command, 647, 662
- ipv6 router ospf command, 614, 624, 643
- IPv6 routing
  - access restrictions with IPv6 ACLs, 685
  - ACLs, 664-666
    - access-list commands*, building, 678-679
    - access restrictions*, 685
    - blocking*, 683
    - capabilities*, 669
    - extended*, 674-678
    - filtering ICMPv6 NDP messages*, 679-683
    - filtering policies*, 668
    - ICMPv6 message filtering*, 668-669
    - implicit filtering ICMPv6 NDP messages*, 683-684
    - IPv4 ACL, compared*, 666-667
    - limitations*, 669-670
    - logging*, 670
    - management control*, 685
    - prefix lengths*, 670
    - problems*, 612
    - router originated packets*, 670
    - standard, configuring*, 671-674
    - testing*, 677
    - tunneled traffic matching*, 670
  - addressing on routers configuration, 598-599
  - connectivity, verifying, 600-601
    - hosts*, 600-601
    - routers*, 601-603

## EIGRP

- ASNs, 649
- configuration*, 647-649
- DUAL, 646
- EIGRP for IPv4, compared*, 644-646, 653
- FS, 646
- interfaces*, 654-655
- load balancing*, 651-652
- neighbors*, 656-657
- routes*, 650-651, 659-660
- successors*, 646
- timers*, 652
- topology data*, 657-658
- global unicast addresses, 593
- host configuration, 595
  - stateful DHCPv6*, 596
  - stateless address autoconfiguration (SLAAC)*, 597
- link-local addresses, 595
- multicast addresses, 682
- OSPF, 619-620
- OSPFv3
  - configuration*, 621-622
  - default routes*, 627-628
  - interface cost metrics*, 638-640
  - interfaces*, 630
  - IPv6 MTU mismatches*, 636-638
  - IPv6 routes, troubleshooting*, 640-641
  - load balancing*, 627
  - LSAs, 636
  - LSDBs, 636
  - multiarea on ABR configuration*, 625
  - neighbors*, 632

- OSPFv2, *compared*, 621, 628-629
- passive interfaces*, 624
- RIDs, 624
- route selection metrics*, 626
- single-area configuration*, 623-624
- troubleshooting interfaces*, 631-632
- troubleshooting neighbors*, 633-635
- verifying interfaces*, 630-631
- verifying neighbors*, 632-633

protocols, 619

QoS marking, 500

routers, enabling, 598

routes

- EIGRP for IPv6 metrics*, 650-651

- OSPFv3 metrics*, 626, 638-640

- troubleshooting*, 640-641

subnetting, 593

unique local unicast addresses, 593

static route configuration, 599

subnetting, 593-594

troubleshooting, 604

- ACLs*, 612

- filtering issues*, 604

- host issues*, 604

- host pings fail from default router*, 606-607

- host pings only working in some cases*, 605-606

- missing IPv6 settings in host*, 608-610

- name resolution problems*, 607-608

- router issues*, 604

- routing*, 611-612

unicast addresses, 593-595

ipv6 traffic-filter command, 673, 687  
 ipv6 unicast routing command, 598, 614

IS-IS (Integrated Intermediate System to Intermediate System), 175

ISL (Inter-Switch Link), 20-21, 525

ISPs (Internet service providers), 389

default routes, learning, 320-321

dial connections with PPP, 414

Internet edge, learning, 309

router configuration example, 419

subnets, advertising, 318

## J

---

Jenkins continuous integration and automation tool, 744

jitter, managing, 491

## K

---

keepalive failures, 355

keyboard, video display, or mouse (KVM), 733

keys (encryption), 395

keywords. *See also* commands

any, 448

deny, 442, 448-449

icmp, 481

log, 452, 670

permit, 442, 448-449

tcp, 464

udp, 464

knowledge gaps, finding, 792-793

K-values (EIGRP), 286

KVM (keyboard, video display, or mouse), 733

## L

---

labs, completing, 795-796

LACP (Link Aggregation Control Protocol), 86

LANs, 523

defined, 16

DPs, 54, 104-105

interfaces, 490

redundancy

*problems caused without STP, 45-46*

*STP, 42*

security

*IEEE 802.1x, 144-146*

*STP security exposures, 65-66*

troubleshooting, 575-576

VLAN support, adding, 122

### Layer 1

leased-line WANs

*CSU/DSUs, 334*

*physical components, 332-333*

*speeds, 333-334*

*troubleshooting, 354*

leased-line WANs with HDLC, 335-336

PPPoE

*configuration, 416-417*

*switches, 21*

*troubleshooting, 427-428*

### Layer 2

leased-line WANs, 354-356

leased-lines with HDLC, 336

MLPPP, 349

PPPoE

*configuration, 417*

*troubleshooting, 428-429*

**Layer 3**

- GRE tunnel issues, 409
- leased-line WANs, troubleshooting, 357-358
- MetroE design, 370
  - E-LAN service*, 371-372
  - E-Line service*, 370-371
  - E-Tree service*, 372
- MLPPP, 348-349
- MPLS, 377
- MPLS VPNs, 379-380
  - EIGRP challenges*, 382
  - OSPF area design*, 381-382
- PPPoE
  - configuration*, 417-418
  - status, verifying*, 425
  - troubleshooting*, 429
- switches, 21
  - EtherChannels*, 537-541
  - routed ports*, 534-537
  - with SVIs*, 529-534
  - VLAN (virtual LAN) routing*, 23-24
- LCP (Link Control Protocol), 341-342
- learning state (interfaces), 58
- leased-line WANs, 330-331
  - building, 335-336
  - CSU/DSU, 334
  - with HDLC, 336
    - configuring HDLC*, 337-340
    - de-encapsulating/re-encapsulating IP packets*, 336
    - framing*, 336
  - physical components, 332-333
  - with PPP
    - authentication*, 342-343
    - configuring PPP*, 343-344
    - configuring PPP CHAP*, 344-346
    - configuring PPP PAP*, 346-347
    - control protocols*, 341
    - framing*, 341
    - multilink*. *See* MLPPP
    - PPP functions*, 340
    - speeds, 333-334
    - troubleshooting, 353-354
      - Layer 1 problems*, 354
      - Layer 2 problems*, 354-356
      - Layer 3 problems*, 357-358
      - mismatched subnets*, 358
- least-bandwidth, 237
- limiting SPAN sources, 725
- Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP), 86
- Link Control Protocol (LCP), 341-342
- link-local addresses, 595
- link-state advertisements. *See* LSAs
- link-state database. *See* LSDB
- link-state protocols, 175. *See also* OSPF
- Link-State Update (LSU) packets, 183
- links
  - access
    - MetroE*, 365
    - MPLS*, 378
  - addresses, 311-312
  - Ethernet, 185-186
  - RSTP types, 63
  - serial
    - bandwidth*, 238-239
    - replacing with IP tunnels*, 398
    - routing IP packets over*, 398
- list logic (IP ACLs), 444-445
- listening state (interfaces), 58
- LLQ (Low Latency Queuing), 505-507

- load balancing
  - EIGRP, 263-264, 651-652
  - HSRP, 553
  - MLPPP, 349
  - OSPF, 217
  - OSPFv3, 627
- local SPAN, configuring, 721-724
- location (ACLs), 440-441
- log keyword, 452, 670
- log messages, unsolicited, 283
- logging IPv6 ACLs, 670
- logical switches, 157-158
- logins (AAA), 147, 150
- Long-Term Evolution (LTE), 393
- loopback interfaces, 203
- looping frames, preventing, 44
- loss, managing, 491
- Low Latency Queuing (LLQ), 505-507
- LSAs (link-state advertisements), 183
  - exchanging with OSPF neighbors, 183-184
    - DRs on Ethernet links, 185-186*
    - maintenance, 184-185*
  - flooding, 179
  - LSDB relationship, 179
  - OSPFv3, 636
  - router, 636
- LSDB (link-state database), 179
  - area design, 190
  - best routes, finding, 180
  - contents, displaying, 201
  - exchanging between neighbors
    - DRs on Ethernet links, 185-186*
    - fully exchanging LSAs, 183-184*
    - maintaining neighbors, 184-185*
  - LSAs relationship, 179
  - OSPFv3, 636

- LSU (Link-State Update) packets, 183
- LTE (Long-Term Evolution), 393

## M

---

- mac-address command, 432
- MAC addresses
  - burned-in, 49
  - forwarding, 111
  - learning, 111
  - tables
    - EtherChannel impact, predicting, 111-112*
    - instability, 47*
    - STP impact, predicting, 110*
- maintenance
  - EIGRP neighbors, 233
  - OSPF neighbors, 184-185
- Managed Extensibility Framework (MEF), 366
- Management Information Base. *See* MIB
- management plane (networking devices), 764
- managing
  - bandwidth, 491
  - delay, 491
  - IPv6 ACLs, 685
  - jitter, 491
  - loss, 491
  - SNMP, 695
- manual EtherChannels configuration, 84-86
- marking, 497-499
  - with classification, 497
  - DiffServ DSCP values
    - AF, 502-503*
    - CS, 503*
    - EF, 502*

- Ethernet 802.1Q headers, 500-501
- Ethernet 802.11 headers, 501
- IP headers, 499-501
- MPLS Label headers, 501
- trust boundaries, 501-502
- matching packets, 441-442**
- matching parameters**
  - extended numbered ACLs
    - protocol, source IP, and destination IP, 463-464*
    - TCP and UDP port numbers, 464-467*
  - standard numbered ACLs
    - any/all addresses, 448*
    - command syntax, 445*
    - exact IP address, 445-446*
    - subset of address, 446-447*
    - wildcard masks, 446-448*
- MaxAge timer (STP), 56**
- maximum-paths command, 218, 222, 270**
- EIGRP
  - for IPv4, 247, 647*
  - for IPv6, 651, 662*
  - load balancing, 263*
- OSPFv3, 627, 643
- maximum transmission unit. *See* MTU**
- measuring**
  - cloud computing services, 739
  - end-user traffic, 713
- MEC (Multichassis EtherChannel), 161**
- MEF (Managed Extensibility Framework), 366**
- memory (TCAM), 766**
- messages**
  - challenge, 342
  - debug, 261
- EIGRP, 242
- Get
  - agent information, 696*
  - RO/RW communities, 699*
  - SNMPv2 support, 699-701*
- ICMPv6
  - Echo request, 674*
  - filtering, 668-669*
  - NDP, filtering, 679-684*
- Inform, 696-697
  - SNMPv2, 701-702*
  - SNMPv3, 710-711*
- NA (neighbor advertisement), 683
- NS (neighbor solicitation), 683
- OSPF Hello, 181-182
- partial update, 232
- RA (router advertisement), 610, 684
- RS (router solicitation), 610, 684
- RSTP, 62
- Set
  - RO/RW communities, 699*
  - SNMPv2 support, 699-701*
  - writing variables on agents, 696*
- SNMP variables, monitoring, 696
- STP Hello BPDU, 49
- Trap, 696-697
  - SNMPv2, 701-702*
  - SNMPv3, 710-711*
- unsolicited log, 283
- update
  - BGP, 303, 310*
  - DV routing protocols, 229-230*
  - EIGRP, 235-236*

**metrics**

BGP best path selection, 305-306

EIGRP, 236

*bandwidth, 265**calculation, 236-237**components, 262**delay settings, 265**EIGRP topology database, 262**example, 237-238**FD (feasible distance), 240-241**RD (reported distance), 240-241**route load balancing, 264**serial link bandwidth, 238-239*

IGP, 175-176

infinity, 231

IPv6 routes

*EIGRP for IPv6, 650-651**OSPFv3 interface costs, 626*

OSPF, 215

*based on interface bandwidth,  
216-217**higher reference bandwidth, 217**setting, 217*

OSPFv3, 638-640

per-VLAN STP, 74

port, 78-79

root, 48

STP port, 53

**MetroE (Metro Ethernet), 362-364**

access links, 365

data usage, 373

*bandwidth used, charging for,  
373-374**overages, controlling, 374-375*

IEEE Ethernet standards, 366

Layer 3 design, 370

*E-LAN service, 371-372**E-Line service, 370-371**E-Tree service, 372*

MEF, 366

physical design, 365-366

services, 366

*E-LAN, 368-372**E-Line, 367-371**E-Tree, 369-372*

topologies

*full mesh, 368**hub and spoke, 369**partial mesh, 369**Point-to-Point, 367-368***MIB (Management Information Base),  
695-697**

OIDs, 697

variables

*monitoring, 696**numbering/names, 697*

views, 705

**mind maps, reviewing, 795****mismatched IPv4 settings,  
troubleshooting, 568-569****mismatched masks, troubleshooting,  
569-571****mismatched subnets, 286****MLPPP (multilink PPP), 348**

configuring, 349-350

Layer 2 fragmentation balance, 349

Layer 3, 348-349

load balancing, 349

verifying, 351-353

**monitor session command, 721, 728****monitoring MIB variables, 696****MPBGP (Multiprotocol BGP), 380**

**MPLS (Multiprotocol Label Switching), 362, 375-377**

access links, 378

Label headers, 501

Layer 3 design, 377

public cloud connections, 747

QoS, 378-379

virtual private networks. *See* MPLS VPNs**MPLS VPNs (MPLS Virtual Private Networks), 376**

EIGRP challenges, 382

Layer 3, 379-382

OSPF area design, 381-382

**MST (Multiple Spanning Tree), 72****MTU (maximum transmission unit), 236**

IPv6 mismatches, 636-638

OSPF mismatched settings, 296

**mtu command, 432****multiarea on ABR OSPFv3 configuration, 625****multiarea OSPFv2 configuration, 206-210**

network commands, 209

single-area configurations, 207-208

subnets, 206

verifying, 210-212

**multiarea OSPFv3 configuration, 622****multicast addresses, 682****Multichassis EtherChannel (MEC), 161****multihomed Internet edge design, 306****multilayer switches. *See* Layer 3, switches****multilink interfaces, 349****multiple frame transmissions, 47****multiple queues (queuing systems), 504****multiple serial links between routers, 347****Multiple Spanning Tree (MST), 72****Multiprotocol BGP (MPBGP), 380****Multiprotocol Label Switching. *See* MPLS****multithreading, 734**

---

**N****NA (neighbor advertisement) messages, 683****name command, 25, 40, 135****named ACLs**

configuration, 472

editing, 473-475

overview, 471-472

**named mode (EIGRP configuration), 249****names (MIB variables), 697****National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), 739****native VLANs, 20**

mismatched on trunks, 118

router configuration, 525-526

**NBAR (Network Based Application Recognition), 498****NBIs (Northbound Interfaces), 768-770****NCP (Network Control Protocols), 341****NDA (nondisclosure agreement), 788****NDP (Neighbor Discovery Protocol), 593**

filtering messages through IPv6 ACLs, 679-683

implicit filtering messages through IPv6 ACLs, 683-684

SLAAC, 597

**ndp -an command, 615**



**neighbor commands, 322**

**neighbor shutdown command, 314**

**neighbors**

advertisement (NA) messages, 683

BGP, 303

*disabling, 314*

*states, 313*

eBGP

*configuring, 312*

*disabling, 314*

*using link addresses,*  
*configuring, 311*

*verifying, 312-313*

EIGRP for IPv4, 234-235

*discovery, 234*

*requirements, 286*

*status, 253*

*topology information,*  
*exchanging, 235-236*

*troubleshooting, 286-290*

*verifying, 235, 285-286*

EIGRP for IPv6, 656-657

*requirements, 656*

*troubleshooting, 656-657*

OSPF

*area mismatches, finding,*  
*290-291*

*duplicate RIDs, 291-293*

*Hello/dead timer mismatches,*  
*293-294*

*Hello messages, 181-182*

*LSDB exchange, 183-186*

*meeting, 181*

*requirements, 289*

*RIDs, learning, 181*

*states, 182-183, 186, 288*

*troubleshooting, 288-294*

OSPFv3, 632

*requirements, 633-634*

*troubleshooting, 633-635*

*verifying, 632-633*

relationships, 284

*neighbor requirements, 284*

*pinging routers, confirming, 285*

routing protocol relationships,  
troubleshooting, 274

solicitation (NS) messages, 683

states, 628

**netsh interface ipv6show neighbors**  
**command, 615**

**Network Based Application**  
**Recognition (NBAR), 498**

**network command, 222, 323**

BGP table entries, injecting, 314

*advertising subnets to ISPs, 318*

*classful network routes, 315-318*

*static discard routes, 319-320*

EIGRP, 270

*enabling, 246*

*for IPv4, 648*

*for IPv6 compatibility, 647*

*wildcard masks, 248*

OSPF single-area configuration,  
198-200

OSPFv2

*interface configuration, 218*

*multiarea configuration, 209*

**Network Control Protocols (NCP), 341**

**network functions virtualization (NFV),**  
**754**

**network interface cards (NICs), 718,**  
**735**

**Network Interface Modules (NIMs),**  
**332**

**Network Layer Reachability Information (NLRI), 303**

**Network Management Station. *See* NMS**

**Network Time Protocol (NTP), 757-758**

**networks**

analyzers, 719

broad access, 739

classful

*autosummarization at boundaries, 266-267*

*routes, injecting, 315-318*

contiguous, 267

controllers

*centralized control, 766-767*

*defined, 766*

*Northbound Interfaces (NBIs), 768-770*

*Southbound Interfaces (SBIs), 767-768*

devices, 762

*control, centralizing, 766-767*

*control plane, 763-764*

*data plane, 762-763*

*management plane, 764*

*security. *See* authentication, AAA servers*

*switch internal processing, 765-766*

discontiguous, 267

discontiguous classful, 266-268

flow, 493

physical data center, 736

programmability, 760

*APIC Enterprise Module (APIC-EM), 774-776*

*Application Centric Infrastructure (ACI), 773-774*

*comparisons, 776*

public cloud

*address assignment services, 756-757*

*DHCP services, 757*

*DNS services, 754-756*

*NTP, 757-758*

*VNFs, 752-754*

redundancy needs, 547-548

traffic

*bandwidth, managing, 491*

*characteristics, 491*

*delay, 491*

*jitter, 491*

*loss, 491*

*types, 492-494*

unsecured, 400-401

virtual, 735-736, 754

VMs, 736

**Nexus 1000v vSwitch, 736**

**NFV (network functions virtualization), 754**

**NHRP (Next Hop Resolution Protocol), 412-413**

dynamic mapping, enabling, 412

spoke-to-spoke communication, 413

**NICs (network interface cards), 718, 735**

**NIMs (Network Interface Modules), 332**

**NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology), 739**

**NLRI (Network Layer Reachability Information), 303**

**NMS (Network Management Station), 695**

notification community strings, 701

SNMP, 696-697

**no auto-summary command, 268**

- no ip access-group command, 476
- no ip address command, 539
- no ip domain-lookup command, 572
- no ip sla schedule 1 command, 715
- no neighbor shutdown command, 314
- no passive-interface command, 223, 270
- no shutdown command, 40, 359
  - EIGRP for IPv6, 650, 662
  - Layer 1 leased-line WAN problems, 354
  - OSPF processes, 294
  - ROAS subinterfaces, 527
- no spanning-tree portfast bpduguard default command, 95
- no spanning-tree portfast default command, 95
- no switchport command
  - Layer 3 EtherChannels, 539
  - Layer 3 switches, 543
  - routed ports, 535
- nondisclosure agreement (NDA), 788
- noninteractive data application traffic, 493
- nonroot switches (RPs), 101-103
  - problems, troubleshooting, 103
  - tiebreakers, 102-103
- normal-time questions, 785
- Northbound Interfaces (NBIs), 768-770
- notification community strings, 701
- notifications
  - SNMP, 696-697
  - SNMPv3, 710-711
- NS (neighbor solicitation) messages, 683
- NTP (Network Time Protocol), 757-758

- numbered ACLs, configuring, 475-476

## numbers

- AS numbers. *See* ASNs
- HSRP group, 555
- MIB variables, 697
- ROAS subinterfaces, 525
- sequence, editing ACLs with, 473-475

## numeric reference table conversions

- binary-to-hexadecimal, 808
- decimal-to-binary, 805-807
- hexadecimal-to-binary, 808

# O

---

- ODL (OpenDaylight), 771-772

- Odom, Wendell Twitter/Facebook information, 799

- OIDs (object IDs), 697

- on-demand self-service (cloud computing), 739

- one-way delay, 491

- ONF (Open Networking Foundation), 771

- Open SDN, 771

- Open SDN Controller (OSC), 772

- Open Shortest Path First. *See* OSPF

- OpenDaylight (ODL), 771-772

- OpenFlow, 768, 771

- operations (IP SLAs), 713-715

- OpFlex, 768

- OSC (Open SDN Controller), 772

- OSPF (Open Shortest Path First), 170, 179

- area design, 189

- ABR, 190, 210-211*

- areas, 189-190*

- backbone areas, 190*

- backbone routers, 190*

- benefits, 191*
- interarea routes, 190*
- internal routers, 190*
- intra-area routes, 190*
- MPLS VPNs, 381-382*
- network size, 189*
- problems, 188, 281*
- single-area, 188*
- SPF workload, reducing, 190*
- three-area, 189*
- best routes with SPF, calculating, 186-188
- configuration
  - errors, troubleshooting, 282-283*
  - mode, enabling, 198*
- default routes, 213-215
- Dijkstra SPF algorithm, 180
- EIGRP, compared, 224
- goals, 302
- Hello/dead timers, 293-294
- history, 619
- interarea routes, verifying, 212
- interfaces
  - costs, setting, 216-217*
  - EIGRP interfaces, compared, 281*
  - identifying, 275*
  - passive, 196*
  - troubleshooting, 281-283*
- load balancing, 217
- LSAs, 179
- metrics, 215
  - based on interface bandwidth, 216-217*
  - higher reference bandwidth, 217*
  - setting, 217*
- MTU mismatched settings, 296
- neighbors, 181
  - area mismatches, finding, 290-291*
  - DRs on Ethernet links, 185-186*
  - duplicate RIDs, 291-293*
  - Hello messages, 181-182*
  - Hello/dead timer mismatches, 293-294*
  - LSAs, exchanging, 183-184*
  - maintaining, 184-185*
  - meeting, 181*
  - requirements, 284, 289*
  - RIDs, learning, 181*
  - states, 182-186, 288*
  - troubleshooting, 288-294*
- process-ids, 198
- processes, shutting down, 294-296
- RIDs
  - configuring, 203-204*
  - duplicate, troubleshooting, 291-293*
- super backbone, 381
- Version 2. *See* OSPFv2
- OSPFv2 (OSPF Version 2), 170**
  - default routes, 213-215
  - dual stack, 619
  - history, 619
  - interface configuration
    - example, 218*
    - verifying, 219-221*
  - load balancing, 217
  - metrics, 215
    - based on interface bandwidth, 216-217*
    - higher reference bandwidth, 217*
    - setting, 217*

- multiarea configuration, 206-210
  - network commands*, 209
  - single-area configurations*, 207-208
  - subnets*, 206
  - verifying*, 210-212
- OSPFv3, compared, 621, 628-629
- RIPv2/EIGRP, compared, 233
- single-area configuration, 197-198
  - IPv4 addresses*, 197
  - matching with network command*, 198-200
  - multiarea configurations*, 207-208
  - network command*, 198
  - organization*, 196-197
  - passive interfaces*, 204-206
  - RIDs*, 203-204
  - verifying*, 200-202
  - wildcard masks*, 199
- OSPFv3 (OSPF Version 3), 616
  - address families dual stack, 620
  - configuration, 621
    - default routes*, 627-628
    - load balancing*, 627
    - multiarea example*, 622
    - multiarea on ABR*, 625
    - route selection metrics, setting*, 626
    - single-area*, 623-624
  - dual stack, 619
  - interfaces, 630
    - troubleshooting*, 631-632
    - verifying*, 630-631
  - IPv6
    - MTU mismatches*, 636-638
    - routes*, 638-641
    - LSAs*, 636
    - LSDBs*, 636
    - neighbors*, 632
      - requirements*, 633-634
      - troubleshooting*, 633-635
      - verifying*, 632-633
    - OSPFv2, compared, 621, 628-629
    - passive interfaces, 624
    - RIDs*, 624
  - output queuing**, 504
  - overages (MetroE data usage)**, 374-375
  - overlapping routes, troubleshooting**, 577-580
  - overlapping subnets**
    - with VLSM, 583-585
    - without VLSM, 581-583

## P

---

  - PaaS (Platform as a Service)**, 743-744
  - packets**
    - classification, 495
      - ACLs*, 497
      - with marking*, 497
      - matching*, 496-497
      - NBAR*, 498
      - router queuing*, 496
      - routers*, 497
    - congestion avoidance, 512
      - TCP windowing*, 512-513
      - tools*, 513-514
    - congestion management, 504
      - Low Latency Queuing (LLQ)*, 505-507
      - multiple queues*, 504
      - output queuing*, 504

- prioritization*, 505
- queuing strategy*, 507
- round robin scheduling*, 505
- de-encapsulating/re-encapsulating with HDLC, 336
- defined, 495
- filtering. *See* ACLs
- ICMPv6, 675
- marking, 499
  - 802.1Q headers*, 500-501
  - 802.11 headers*, 501
  - with classification*, 497
  - DiffServ DSCP AF values*, 502-503
  - DiffServ DSCP CS values*, 503
  - DiffServ DSCP EF values*, 502
  - IP headers*, 499-501
  - MPLS Label headers*, 501
  - trust boundaries*, 501-502
- matching, 441-442
- policing, 507
  - discarding excess traffic*, 509
  - edge between networks*, 509-510
  - features*, 510
  - traffic rate versus configured policing rate*, 508
- router originated, 670
- router queuing, 496
- routing over serial links, 398
- shaping, 507, 510
  - features*, 512
  - slowing messages*, 510
  - time intervals*, 511-512
- TCP, 675
- UDP, 675
- PAGP (Port Aggregation Protocol), 86
- PAP (Password Authentication Protocol)
  - authentication, 343, 356
  - configuring, 346-347
- parameters
  - ICMPv6, 669
  - ip\_address, 198
  - wildcard\_mask, 198
- partial mesh topology (MetroE), 369
- partial updates (EIGRP), 232, 235
- passive-interface command, 205
  - defined, 222, 297
  - EIGRP, 251, 270
  - OSPF interfaces as passive, configuring, 196
  - OSPFv3, 624
- passive-interface default command, 205, 270
- passive interfaces
  - EIGRP, 251
  - OSPF, 196, 204-206
  - OSPFv3, 624
- Password Authentication Protocol. *See* PAP
- passwords, 698
- path attributes (BGP), 305-306
- Path MTU Discovery (PMTUD), 668
- paths
  - forwarding
    - APIC-EM Path Trace ACL Analysis tool*, 778
    - APIC-EM Path Trace app*, 777
  - selections, 172
- PBX (private branch exchange), 34
- PCP (Priority Code Point) field (802.1Q header), 500
- PE (provider edge), 377

Pearson Network Simulator (the Sim), 796

peers (BGP), 303

periodic updates, 229

permit command, 471-474, 487

extended IPv6 ACLs, 675

GRE tunnel ACLs, 410

IPv6 ACLs, 672

permit gre command, 432

permit icmp any any router-advertisement command, 684

permit icmp any any router-solicitation command, 684

permit ipv6 commands, 687

permit keyword, 442, 448-449

Per-VLAN Spanning Tree Plus (PVST+), 72-73

physical data center networks, 736

physical design (MetroE), 365-366

physical server model, 734

ping command, 483, 571-574, 615

IPv6

*connectivity, testing, 600-602*

*routes, testing, 614*

leased-line WANs, 353

self-ping, 483-485

ping6 command, 615

IPv6 ACLs, 674

IPv6 connectivity, testing, 601

pings (IPv6 hosts)

failure from default router, 606-607

name resolution problems, 607-608

working only in some cases, 605-606

planes (networking devices)

control, 763-764

data, 762-763

management, 764

planning

EIGRP configuration, 246

VTP configuration, 129

Platform as a Service (PaaS), 743-744

PMTUD (Path MTU Discovery), 668

point-to-point edge ports, 63, 93

point-to-point GRE tunnels, 399

point-to-point lines, 330-331

building, 335-336

CSU/DSU, 334

with HDLC, 336

*configuring HDLC, 337-340*

*de-encapsulating/*

*re-encapsulating IP packets,*  
336

*framing, 336*

physical components, 332-333

with PPP

*authentication, 342-343*

*configuring PPP, 343-344*

*configuring PPP CHAP, 344-346*

*configuring PPP PAP, 346-347*

*control protocols, 341*

*framing, 341*

*multilink. See MLPPP*

*PPP functions, 340*

speeds, 333-334

troubleshooting, 353-354

*Layer 1 problems, 354*

*Layer 2 problems, 354-356*

*Layer 3 problems, 357-358*

*mismatched subnets, 358*

Point-to-Point over Ethernet. *See*  
PPPoE

point-to-point ports, 63, 93

Point-to-Point Protocol. *See* PPP

**Point-to-Point topology (MetroE), 367-368**

**points of presence (PoP), 304, 365**

**policies**

ACI, 773

filtering, 668

**policing**

data overages (MetroE), 374

QoS, 507

*discarding excess traffic, 509*

*edge between networks, 509-510*

*features, 510*

*traffic rate versus configured policing rate, 508*

rate, 508

**pooling resources, 739**

**PoP (points of presence), 304, 365**

**Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP), 86**

**PortChannels. *See* EtherChannels**

**PortFast, 65**

configuring, 81

enabling/disabling, 83

global settings, displaying, 83

verifying, 82-83

**ports**

802.1w RSTP roles, 60

alternate, 60-61, 91-92

backup, 60, 91-92

blocking, choosing, 44

channels, 86

costs

*IEEE default, 55*

*STP, 53, 78-79*

designated, 49, 54, 60

disabled, 60

Layer 3 switch routed, 534-537

numbers, matching, 464-467

per-VLAN STP costs, 74

root (RPs), 60

*nonroot switches, 101-103*

*switches, choosing, 52-53*

**RSTP**

*backup, 62-63*

*roles, 60, 91-92*

*states, 92-93*

*types, 63, 92*

SPAN destination/source, 719

stacking ports, 156

states

*RSTP, 92*

*STP versus RSTP, 62*

switch root, choosing, 52-53

trusted/untrusted, 151-153

*configuring, 153*

*DHCP snooping, 154*

**powers of 2 numeric reference table, 810**

**PPP (Point-to-Point Protocol), 340, 413**

authentication, 342-343

**CHAP**

*authentication, 342, 356*

*configuring, 344-345*

*verifying, 345-346*

configuring, 343-344

control protocols, 341

dial connections to ISPs, 414

framing, 341

leased-line WANs, 340

multilink (MLPPP), 348

*configuring, 349-350*

*Layer 2 fragmentation balance, 349*

*Layer 3, 348-349*



- load balancing*, 349
- verifying*, 351-353
- PAP
  - authentication*, 343, 356
  - configuring*, 346-347
- PPPoE Layer 2 configuration, 417
- status, 344
- ppp authentication chap command**, 345
- ppp authentication command**, 349, 359
- ppp chap hostname command**, 432
- ppp chap password command**, 432
- ppp multilink command**, 350, 360
- ppp multilink group command**, 360
- ppp multilink group 1 command**, 350
- ppp pap sent-username command**, 346, 359
- PPPoE (Point-to-Point over Ethernet), 413-415
  - configuring, 415-416
    - ISP router configuration example*, 419
    - Layer 1*, 416-417
    - Layer 2*, 417
    - Layer 3*, 417-418
    - summary*, 418-419
  - enabling, 417
  - history, 414
  - troubleshooting, 425-426
    - customer router configuration*, 426
    - dialer 2 status*, 427
    - Layer 1*, 427-428
    - Layer 2*, 428-429
    - Layer 3*, 429
    - summary*, 430
  - verification*, 420-421
    - dialers*, 421-422
    - Layer 3 status*, 425
    - session status*, 424
    - virtual-access interfaces*, 423
- pppoe-client dial-pool number command**, 417, 432
- pppoe enable command**, 417, 432
- practice exams**
  - answering questions, 790-791
  - CCNA R&S, 790
  - checklist, 790
  - ICND2, 790
  - knowledge gaps, finding, 792-793
  - other, 792
  - scores, 796-797
  - taking, 789-790
- preemption (HSRP active/standby roles)**, 557-558
- pre-exam suggestions**, 786-787
- prefixes**
  - BGP, 303
  - IPv6, 594, 670
- preparing for the exam**
  - CLI skills, 794-796
  - exam-day suggestions, 787
  - knowledge gaps, finding, 792-793
  - practice exams
    - answering questions*, 790-791
    - CCNA R&S*, 790
    - checklist*, 790
    - ICND2*, 790
    - other*, 792
    - scores*, 796-797
    - taking*, 789-790
  - pre-exam suggestions, 786-787
  - preparing for failure, 788

- question types, 784
- ready to pass assessment, 797
- study tasks, 798
- studying after failing to pass, 797-798
- tutorial, 784-785
- prioritization (congestion management), 505**
- Priority Code Point (PCP) field (802.1Q header), 500**
- priority queues, 506**
- priv keyword (snmp-server group command), 707**
- private branch exchange (PBX), 34**
- private cloud computing, 739-741**
- private WANs**
  - MetroE, 364
    - access links, 365*
    - data usage, 373-375*
    - E-LAN services, 368-372*
    - E-Line services, 367-371*
    - E-Tree services, 369-372*
    - full mesh topology, 368*
    - hub and spoke topology, 369*
    - IEEE Ethernet standards, 366*
    - Layer 3 design, 370-372*
    - MEF, 366*
    - partial mesh topology, 369*
    - physical design, 365-366*
    - Point-to-Point topology, 367-368*
    - services, 366*
- MPLS, 375-377**
  - access links, 378*
  - Layer 3 design, 377*
  - MPLS VPNs, 379-382*
  - QoS, 378-379*
  - VPNs, 376*
- public cloud**
  - accessing, 746-749*
  - branch office connections, 751*
  - types, 362
- probes, 713-715**
- process-ids (OSPF), 198**
- processes**
  - OSPF, shutting down, 294-296
  - RSTP, 62
- programmability (network), 760**
  - APIC Enterprise Module (APIC-EM), 774-776
  - Application Centric Infrastructure (ACI), 773-774
  - comparisons, 776
- proprietary routing protocols, 175**
- protocols, 224**
  - BGP, 174, 300, 303
    - AS, 304
    - ASNs, 304
    - best path selection, 305-306*
    - configuring, 310*
    - external. See eBGP*
    - IGPs, compared, 302*
    - internal (iBGP), 304*
    - ISP default routes, learning, 320-321*
    - neighbors, 303, 313-314*
    - prefixes, 303*
    - reachability, 302*
    - route advertising, 303-304*
    - routing table analysis reports website, 303*
    - table entries, injecting, 314-320*
    - update messages, 303-310*
  - BPDUs (bridge protocol data units), 49

## CHAP

- authentication*, 342, 356
- configuring*, 344-345
- verifying*, 345-346

control plane, 764

## DHCP

- Binding Table*, 153
- DHCP Relay*, 573
- public cloud services*, 757
- snooping*, 151-154

Dijkstra SPF algorithm, 180

DTP, 116

DV (distance vector), 175, 228

- distance/vector information learned*, 228
- EIGRP as*, 232-233
- route poisoning*, 231-232
- split horizon*, 230-231
- update messages*, 229-230

EAP, 146

EAPoL, 146

eBGP, 304

- Internet edge*, 306-309
- neighbors*, 311-314

EGP, 173, 302

EIGRP, 175

FHRP, 544

- features*, 550
- HSRP*. See *HSRP*
- need for*, 549
- options*, 550-551

GLBP, 544

HDLC, 331, 336-340, 398

HSRP, 544, 551

- active/passive model*, 551
- active/standby routers, choosing*, 555

*active/standby rules*, 557

*configuring*, 554

*failover*, 552

*group numbers*, 555

*load balancing*, 553

*no preemption*, 557

*with preemption*, 558

*troubleshooting*, 560-563

*verifying*, 555-556

*versions*, 559-560

iBGP, 304

IGPs, 173, 226

*BGP*s, compared, 302

*classless/classful*, 177

*configuring*, 310

*goals*, 302

*metrics*, 175-176

*routing protocol algorithm*, 175

*subnets*, 303

IGRP, 175

IPv4. See *IPv4 routing*

IPv6. See *IPv6 routing*

link-state, 175

management plane, 765

matching, 463-464

MPBGP, 380

NDP, 593

*filtering messages through IPv6 ACLs*, 679-683

*implicit filtering messages through IPv6 ACLs*, 683-684

*SLAAC*, 597

NHRP, 412-413

*dynamic mapping, enabling*, 412

*spoke-to-spoke communication*, 413

NTP, 757-758

- OSPF. *See* OSPF
- OSPFv2. *See* OSPFv2
- OSPFv3. *See* OSPFv3
- PAgP, 86
- PAP
  - authentication*, 343, 356
  - configuring*, 346-347
- PPP. *See* PPP
- PPPoE, 413, 415
  - configuring*, 415-419
  - enabling*, 417
  - history*, 414
  - ISP router configuration example*, 419
  - troubleshooting*, 425-430
  - verification*, 420-425
- RADIUS, 146-148
- RIP, 175-176, 226
- RIPv2, 302
  - EIGRP/OSPFv2, compared*, 233
  - goals*, 302
- routable, 172
- routed, 172
- routing
  - administrative distance*, 177-178
  - algorithms*, 175
  - AS*, 174
  - autosummarization*, 266-268
  - classless/classful*, 177, 266
  - convergence*, 173
  - defined*, 172
  - DV. See DV protocols*
  - EGP (exterior gateway protocol)*, 173
  - functions*, 172-173
  - IGP*, 173-177
  - interfaces enabled with, verifying*, 274
  - interior comparison*, 233
  - IPv4*, 202
  - link-state*, 175
  - path selections*, 172
  - proprietary*, 175
  - RIPv1*, 226
  - RIPv2*, 226
  - route redistribution*, 177
  - troubleshooting*, 273-274
- RSTP
  - alternate ports*, 60-61
  - backup port role*, 62-63
  - Cisco Catalyst STP modes*, 88-90
  - implementing*, 88
  - link types*, 63
  - port roles*, 60, 91-92
  - port states*, 62, 92-93
  - port types*, 63, 92
  - processes*, 62
  - standards*, 58
  - STP, compared*, 59-60
- RTP, 235
- SNMP. *See* SNMP
- STA (spanning-tree algorithm), 48
- STP. *See* STP
- TACACS+, 148
- TCP
  - BGP connections, displaying*, 313
  - packets*, 675
  - port numbers, matching*, 464-467
  - transporting messages between BGP peers*, 310
  - windowing*, 512-513

**UDP**

- Jitter probes, 713*
- packets, IPv6 ACL matching, 675*
- port numbers, matching, 464-467*

**VRRP, 544****VTP, 120**

- automated update powers, 120*
- configuration, 129-131*
- domains, 125-127*
- features, 128*
- planning configuration, 129*
- pruning, 127-128*
- requirements, 126-127*
- servers, 124*
- standard range VLANs, 123*
- storing configuration, 134-135*
- switches synchronization to VLAN database, verifying, 131-133*
- synchronization, 125-126*
- transparent mode, 135*
- troubleshooting, 135-139*
- versions, 127*
- VLAN support, adding, 123*

**provider edge (PE), 377****pruning (VTP), 127-128****public cloud computing, 741**

## accessing with

- Internet, 745-746*
- private WANs, 746-749*
- VPNs, 747*

## address assignment services, 756-757

## branch offices example, 749-752

- email services traffic flow, 750-751*

*Internet connections, 751**private WAN connections, 751*

## DHCP services, 757

## DNS services, 754-756

## intercloud exchanges, 748-749

## NTP, 757-758

## VNFs, 752-754

**PVST+ (Per-VLAN Spanning Tree Plus), 72-73****Q**

---

**QoE (Quality of Experience), 492****QoS (Quality of Service), 378, 488**

## bandwidth, 491

## classification, 495

*ACLs, 497**with marking, 497**matching, 496-497**NBAR, 498**router queuing, 496**routers, 497*

## congestion avoidance, 512

*TCP windowing, 512-513**tools, 513-514*

## congestion management, 504

*Low Latency Queuing (LLQ), 505-507**multiple queues, 504**output queuing, 504**prioritization, 505**queuing strategy, 507**round robin scheduling, 505*

## defined, 488

## delay, 491

## jitter, 491

## loss, 491

marking, 499

*with classification, 497*

*DiffServ DSCP AF values, 502-503*

*DiffServ DSCP CS values, 503*

*DiffServ DSCP EF values, 502*

*Ethernet 802.1Q headers, 500-501*

*Ethernet 802.11 headers, 501*

*IP headers, 499-501*

*MPLS Label headers, 501*

*trust boundaries, 501-502*

MPLS, 378-379

needs based on traffic types

*data applications, 492-493*

*video applications, 494*

*voice applications, 493-494*

policing, 507

*discarding excess traffic, 509*

*edge between networks, 509-510*

*features, 510*

*traffic rate versus configured policing rate, 508*

shaping, 507, 510

*features, 512*

*slowing messages, 510*

*time intervals, 511-512*

switches/routers, 495

tools, 496

VoIP, 493-494

query messages (EIGRP), 242

questions (exam)

*answering, 790-791*

*budgeting time, 785*

*knowledge gaps, finding, 792-793*

*types, 784*

queuing

congestion management, 504

*Low Latency Queuing (LLQ), 505-507*

*multiple queues, 504*

*output queuing, 504*

*prioritization, 505*

*round robin scheduling, 505*

*strategy, 507*

priority queues, 506

queue starvation, 506

routers, classification for, 496

## R

---

RA (Router Advertisement), 610, 684

RADIUS protocol, 146-148

rapid elasticity (cloud computing), 739

Rapid PVST+, 72

Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol. *See* RSTP

rate limiting (DHCP snooping), 154

RD (reported distance), 240-241, 257

reachability (BGP), 302

read-only (RO) communities (SNMP), 699

read-write (RW) communities (SNMP), 699

ready to pass assessment (exam), 797

Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP), 235

redistribution

*Internet edge ISP routes, learning, 309*

*routes (MPLS VPNs), 380*

redundancy

FHRP

*features, 550*

*HSRP. See HSRP*

- need for*, 549
- options*, 550-551
- LANs
  - problems caused without STP*, 45-46
  - STP, 42
  - network needs for, 547-548
  - single points of failure, 547
- reference bandwidth, 216-217
- relationships (neighbors), 284
  - EIGRP for IPv6, 656-657
  - OSPFv3, troubleshooting, 633-635
  - pinging routers, confirming, 285
  - requirements, 284
  - states, 628
- relay agents (DHCPv6), 596
- Reliable Transport Protocol (RTP), 235
- remark command, 472, 487
- Remote SPAN (RSPAN), 721
- reply messages (EIGRP), 242
- reported distance (RD), 240-241, 257
- Representational State Transfer (REST), 769
- requirements
  - cloud computing services, 739
  - EIGRP for IPv6 neighbors, 656
  - neighbors, 284
    - EIGRP, 286
    - OSPF, 289
    - OSPFv3, 633-634
  - SNMPv3 configuration, 704
  - VTP, 126-127
- resource pooling (cloud computing), 739
- responders (IP SLAs), 713
- REST (Representation State Transfer), 769
  - RESTful APIs, 769
  - reverse engineering from ACL to address range, 454-456
  - reversed source/destination IP address, troubleshooting, 480-481
  - RFC 1065, 694
  - RFC 4301 *Security Architecture for the Internet Protocol*, 395
  - RIDs (router IDs), 181
    - defining, 196
    - EIGRP, configuring, 252
    - OSPF, 181
      - configuring*, 203-204
      - duplicate*, troubleshooting, 291-293
    - OSPFv3, 624
  - RIP (Routing Information Protocol), 175-176, 226
  - RIPv2 (RIP Version 2), 226
    - EIGRP/OSPFv2, compared, 233
    - goals, 302
  - RO (read-only) communities (SNMP), 699
  - ROAS (router-on-a-stick), 520, 524
    - configuration, 524
      - example*, 524
      - native VLANs*, 525-526
      - subinterface numbers*, 525
      - subinterfaces*, creating, 524-525
    - troubleshooting, 528-529
    - verifying, 526-527
      - connected routes*, 526
      - show vlans command*, 527
      - subinterface state*, 527
- roles
  - ports
    - alternate*, 60-61
    - backup*, 62-63

- root*. *See* *RPs*
- RSTP*, 60, 91-92
- STP, 57
- root bridge IDs, 50
- root costs (switches), 48
- root ports. *See* *RPs*
- root switches
  - electing, 50-52
  - election influence, configuring, 80-81
  - ruling out switches, 100-101
  - STP, verification, 77
  - troubleshooting, 99-101
- round robin scheduling (queuing), 505
- round-trip delay, 491
- Round Trip Time (RTT), 715
- routable protocols, 172
- routed ports, 534-537
- routed protocols, 172
- Router Advertisement (RA) messages, 610, 684
- router bgp command, 311
- router eigrp command, 246, 270, 647
- router-id command, 222, 614
  - OSPFv3, 624, 643
  - RIDs, defining, 196
- router-on-a-stick. *See* *ROAS*
- router ospf command, 196, 222
- router ospf 1 command, 198
- Router Solicitation (RS), 610
- routers. *See also* *routes*; *routing*
  - ABR (Area Border Router), 190
    - interface OSPF areas, verifying*, 210-211
    - OSPFv2 multiarea configuration*, 209-210
  - advertisement (RA) messages, 610, 684
  - backbone, 190
  - best routes, finding, 180
  - classification, 497
    - ACLs*, 497
    - NBAR*, 498
  - Cloud Services Routers (CSRs), 747
  - configuring different VIPs, troubleshooting, 563
  - data plane processing, 763
  - designated (DRs), 185
    - backup (BDRs)*, 185
    - discovering*, 211-212
    - Ethernet links*, 185-186
  - DROthers, 186
  - flooding, 179
  - GRE tunnels between, 399
  - HSRP
    - active/passive model*, 551
    - active/standby routers, choosing*, 555
    - active/standby rules*, 557
    - configuring*, 554
    - failover*, 552
    - group numbers*, 555
    - load balancing*, 553
    - no preemption*, 557
    - with preemption*, 558
    - troubleshooting*, 560-563
    - verifying*, 555-556
    - versions*, 559-560
  - IDs. *See* *RIDs*
  - internal, 190, 623-624
  - IPv6
    - addressing configuration*, 598-599
    - connectivity, verifying*, 601-603
    - issues*, 604
    - routing, enabling*, 598



- static route configuration*, 599
- troubleshooting*, 611-612
- ISP, 419
- LSAs, 636
- multiple serial links between, 347
- OSPF interface costs, 216-217
- public cloud networks, 754
- QoS, 495
- queuing
  - classification for*, 496
  - congestion management*, 504-507
  - strategy*, 507
- redundant, 549. *See also* FHRP
- ROAS, 23, 524
  - configuration*, 524-526
  - native VLANs*, 525-526
  - subinterfaces, creating*, 524-525
  - troubleshooting*, 528-529
  - verifying*, 526-527
- router WAN interface status, 585
- routing IP packets over serial links, 398
- solicitation (RS) messages, 610, 684
- troubleshooting
  - DHCP issues*, 573-574
  - LAN issues*, 575-576
- VLAN routing, 21-23
- routes. *See also* routers; routing**
  - BGP
    - advertising*, 303-304
    - best path selection*, 305-306
  - classful networks, injecting, 315-318
  - default, 627-628
  - discard, 319
  - EIGRP
    - choosing*, 234
    - load balancing*, 263-264
    - tuning with bandwidth*, 259
    - variance*, 263-264
  - EIGRP for IPv6, 659-660
  - feasibility conditions, 242
  - feasible successor, 241-242
    - convergence*, 260-261
    - identifying*, 258-260
  - host, 357
  - interarea, 640
  - IPv6
    - EIGRP for IPv6 metrics*, 650-651
    - OSFIPv3 metrics*, 626, 638-640
    - static, configuring*, 599
    - troubleshooting*, 640-641
  - ISP
    - default, learning*, 320-321
    - Internet edge, learning*, 309
  - OSPF
    - default routes*, 213-215
    - interarea, verifying*, 212
  - poisoning, 231-232
  - redistribution, 177, 380
  - static discard, 319-320
  - successor, 257-258
- routing. *See also* routers; routes**
  - EIGRP for IPv6, enabling/disabling, 650
  - LANs, 523
  - protocols. *See* routing protocols
  - troubleshooting
    - default router IP address setting*, 572
    - DHCP issues*, 573-574
    - DNS problems*, 571-572
    - incorrect addressing plans*, 581-585
    - IP forwarding issues*, 577-580

- LAN issues, 575-576*
  - mismatched IPv4 settings, 568-569*
  - mismatched masks, 569-571*
  - router WAN interface status, 585*
- VLAN. *See* VLAN routing
- Routing Information Protocol (RIP), 175**
- routing protocols**
  - administrative distance, 177-178
  - algorithms, 175
  - AS, 174
  - autosummarization, 266
    - classful network boundaries, 266-267*
    - discontiguous classful networks, 267-268*
  - classless/classful, 177, 266
  - convergence, 173
  - defined, 172
  - DV, 175, 228
    - distance/vector information learned, 228*
    - EIGRP as, 232-233*
    - route poisoning, 231-232*
    - split horizon, 230-231*
    - update messages, 229-230*
  - EGP (exterior gateway protocol), 173
  - functions, 172-173
  - IGP, 173
    - algorithms, 175*
    - classless/classful, 177*
    - metrics, 175-176*
  - interfaces enabled with, verifying, 274
  - interior comparison, 233
  - IPv4, 202
  - link-state, 175
  - path selections, 172
  - proprietary, 175
  - RIPv1, 226
  - RIPv2, 226
  - route redistribution, 177
  - troubleshooting
    - configuration errors, 274*
    - internetwork, analyzing, 273*
    - neighbor relationships, 274*
    - routing tables, 273*
- RPs (root ports), 60**
  - nonroot switches, 101-103
    - problems, troubleshooting, 103*
    - tiebreakers, 102-103*
  - switches, choosing, 52-53
- RS (Router Solicitation) messages, 610, 684**
- RSPAN (Remote SPAN), 721**
- RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol), 58-59**
  - alternate ports, 60-61
  - backup port role, 62-63
  - Cisco Catalyst switch RSTP modes, 88-90
  - implementing, 88
  - link types, 63
  - ports
    - roles, 60, 91-92*
    - states, 62, 92-93*
    - types, 63, 92*
  - processes, 62
  - standards, 58
  - STP, compared, 59-60
- RTP (Real-time Transport Protocol), 235**
- RTP (Reliable Transport Protocol), 235**
- RTT (Round Trip Time), 715**

**rules**

- AAA login authentication, 150
- HSRP active/standby, 557
- implicit IPv6 ACL ICMPv6 message filtering, 683-684

ruling out switches, 100-101

RW (read-write) communities (SNMP), 699

## S

---

SaaS (Software as a Service), 743

SBIs (Southbound Interfaces), 767-768

scoring exams, 796-797

sdm prefer command, 532

sdm prefer lanbase-routing command, 543

SDN (Software Defined Networking), 760

APIC Enterprise Module (APIC-EM), 774-776

Application Centric Infrastructure (ACI), 773-774

architecture, 770

comparisons, 776

controllers

*centralized control*, 766-767

*Northbound Interfaces (NBIs)*, 768-770

*OpenDaylight SDN controller*, 771

*Southbound Interfaces (SBIs)*, 767-768

Open SDN, 771

Open SDN Controller (OSC), 772

OpenDaylight (ODL), 771-772

OpenFlow, 771

Secure Shell (SSH), 765

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), 396-397

**security**

AAA servers

*configuration*, 148-150

*login authentication rules*, 150

*login process*, 147

*TACACS+/RADIUS protocols*, 148

access, 145

attacks

*DHCP-based*, 152

*types*, 150

authentication

*802.1x*, 145

*AAA servers*, 147-150

*Internet VPNs*, 393

*SNMPv3*, 699, 707-708

DHCP snooping

*configuration settings*, 153

*DHCP-based attacks*, 152

*DHCP Binding Table*, 153

*features*, 151

*ports as trusted*, configuring, 153

*rate limiting*, 154

*rules summary*, 153

*trusted/untrusted ports*, 151-154

encryption, 699, 707-708

IEEE 802.1x, 144-146

*AAA servers*, configuring, 145

*authentication process*, 145

*EAP*, 146

*username/password combinations*, verifying, 145

Internet VPNs, 393

IPsec encryption, 395-396

SNMP, 698-699

SNMPv3, 705-707

STP, 65-66

- self-ping**, 483-485
- sender's bridge IDs**, 50
- sender's root cost**, 50
- sequence numbers**, 473-475
- serial cables**, 332
- serial links**. *See* leased-line WANs
- servers**
  - AAA
    - authentication*, 147-150
    - configuring for 802.1x*, 145
    - defining*, 149
    - enabling*, 149
    - username/passwords, verifying*, 145
  - Cisco hardware, 732-733
  - defined, 732
  - physical server model, 734
  - virtualization, 734-735
    - hosts*, 734
    - hypervisors*, 734
    - multithreading*, 734
    - networking*, 736
    - virtual data centers*, 735-738
    - VMs, 734
  - VTP, 124
- service-level agreements (SLAs)**, 712
- service providers (SPs)**, 362
- services**
  - cloud computing
    - broad network access*, 739
    - cloud services catalogs*, 740
    - Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS)*, 742
    - measured*, 739
    - on-demand self-service*, 739
    - Platform as a Service (PaaS)*, 743-744
    - private*, 739-741
    - public*, 741
    - rapid elasticity*, 739
    - requirements*, 739
    - resource pooling*, 739
    - Software as a Service (SaaS)*, 743
- DHCP, 757
- DNS, 754-756
- Internet as WAN, 389
- MetroE, 366
  - E-LAN*, 368-372
  - E-Line*, 367-371
  - E-Tree*, 369-372
- public cloud
  - accessing with Internet*, 745-746
  - accessing with private WANs*, 746-749
  - accessing with VPNs*, 747
  - address assignment*, 756-757
  - branch offices example*, 749-752
  - intercloud exchanges*, 748-749
- session keys**, 395
- session status (PPPoE)**, 424
- sessions (SPAN)**, 720-721, 725
- Set messages**
  - RO/RW communities, 699
  - SNMPv2 support, 699-701
  - writing variables on agents, 696
- shaping (QoS)**, 507, 510
  - features, 512
  - rate, 510
  - slowing messages, 510
  - time intervals, 511-512
- shaping data overages (MetroE)**, 375
- shared edge ports**, 93
- shared keys**, 395
- shared ports**, 63, 93

- shared session keys, 395
- shorter VLAN configuration example, 28-29
- Shortest Path First algorithm. *See* SPF algorithm
- show access-list command, 473
- show access-lists command, 450, 457, 479, 487, 687
- show arp command, 572
- show commands
  - IPv6 ACLs, 673
  - routing protocol-enabled interfaces, verifying, 275
  - STP status, 68
- show controllers command, 352
- show controllers serial command, 360
- show etherchannel 1 summary command, 86
- show etherchannel command, 96, 543
- show etherchannel summary command, 107, 540
- show interfaces command, 298, 360, 543, 569
  - EIGRP neighbor requirements, verifying, 286
  - MLPPP, 352
  - OSPF
    - interfaces*, 283
    - neighbors*, 289
  - OSPFv3 interface bandwidth, 640
  - PPP CHAP status, 345
  - PPP PAP, 346
  - PPP status, 344
  - routed ports, 536
- show interfaces description command, 298, 576
- show interfaces dialer command, 421, 433
- show interfaces status command
  - Layer 3 EtherChannels, 539
  - routed ports, 536
- show interfaces switchport command, 31-34, 37, 41, 114-116, 135
- show interfaces trunk command, 32-34, 38, 41, 116-117
- show interfaces tunnel command, 405, 433
- show interfaces virtual-access command, 433
- show interfaces virtual-access configuration command, 423
- show interfaces vlan command, 543
- show ip access-list command, 457, 474-476
- show ip access-lists command, 450, 479, 487
- show ip bgp command, 323
- show ip bgp summary command, 313, 323
- show ip eigrp interfaces command, 271, 297
  - EIGRP-enabled interfaces, 250-251, 275
  - EIGRP neighbor requirements, verifying, 286
  - multilink interfaces, 352
- show ip eigrp interfaces detail command, 250, 271
- show ip eigrp neighbors command, 271, 297
  - neighbor status, displaying, 253
  - neighbor verification checks, 285
- show ip eigrp topology all-links command, 260
- show ip eigrp topology command, 271
  - feasible successor routes, 259
  - metrics, 262

- successor routes, 258
- topology table, 256
- show ip interface brief command, 360**
  - GRE tunnels, 404
  - multilink interfaces, 352
  - OSPF interfaces, troubleshooting, 283
- show ip interface command, 286, 450, 457, 479**
- show ip ospf command, 223, 298**
  - duplicate OSPF RIDs, 291
  - OSPF neighbors, troubleshooting, 289
- show ip ospf database command, 179, 201, 223**
- show ip ospf interface brief command, 205, 223, 298**
  - OSPF areas for ABR interfaces, 210
  - OSPF-enabled interfaces, identifying, 275
  - OSPF neighbors, troubleshooting, 289
  - OSPF status on interfaces, 281
  - OSPFv2 interface configuration, 221
- show ip ospf interface command, 223, 298**
  - DRs/BDRs details, displaying, 211
  - Hello/dead timer mismatches, 293
  - OSPF areas for ABR interfaces, 210
  - OSPF neighbors, troubleshooting, 289
  - OSPFv2 interface configuration, 220
  - passive interface, 206
- show ip ospf neighbor command, 182, 223, 298**
  - DRs/BDRs details, displaying, 211
  - neighbors, listing, 288
  - OSPF processes shutdown, 295
- show ip ospf neighbor interface brief command, 295**
- show ip protocols command, 223, 271, 297**
  - EIGRP-enabled interfaces, 251-252, 275
  - EIGRP neighbors, 253, 286
  - IPv4 routing protocols, 202
  - OSPF configuration errors, 282-283
  - OSPFv2 interface configuration, 219
- show ip route command, 223, 271, 323, 577-580**
  - administrative distance, 178
  - dialer interface Layer 3 orientation, 425
  - EIGRP-learned routes, displaying, 254
  - IPv4 routes added by OSPF, 201
  - routing tables, displaying, 543
- show ip route eigrp command, 254, 271, 297**
- show ip route ospf command, 223, 298, 577-578**
- show ip route static command, 214**
- show ip sla enhanced-history distribution-statistics command, 729**
- show ip sla history command, 717, 729**
- show ip sla statistics command, 729**
- show ip sla summary command, 729**
- show ipv6 access-list command, 677, 687**
- show ipv6 eigrp interfaces command, 654, 662**
- show ipv6 eigrp interfaces detail command, 662**
- show ipv6 eigrp neighbors command, 663**
- show ipv6 eigrp topology command, 663**
- show ipv6 eigrp topology | section command, 663**

- show ipv6 interface command, 614, 687
- show ipv6 neighbors command, 614
  - IPv6 ACL ICMPv6 NDP message filtering, 681
  - IPv6 IPv4 replacement, 603
- show ipv6 ospf command, 640, 643
- show ipv6 ospf database command, 636, 643
- show ipv6 ospf interface brief command, 630, 640, 643
- show ipv6 ospf interface command, 630-631, 643
- show ipv6 ospf neighbor command, 635, 643
- show ipv6 protocols command, 614, 643
  - EIGRP for IPv6, 662
  - EIGRP for IPv6 interfaces, 654
  - OSPFv3 interfaces, 630
- show ipv6 route command, 614, 643
  - EIGRP for IPv6, 663
  - IPv6 router connectivity, 603
- show ipv6 route eigrp command, 663
- show ipv6 route ospf command, 638, 643
- show ipv6 route | section command, 663
- show ipv6 routers command, 614, 681
- show mac address-table command, 114
- show mac address-table dynamic command, 111
- show monitor detail command, 724, 729
- show monitor session all command, 723
- show monitor session command, 724, 729
- show ppp all command, 346-347, 360
- show ppp multilink command, 353, 360
- show pppoe session command, 424, 433
- show running-config command, 135, 449, 473-475
- show snmp command, 703, 729
- show snmp community command, 702, 728
- show snmp contact command, 728
- show snmp group command, 709, 729
- show snmp host command, 702, 729
- show snmp location command, 728
- show snmp user command, 708, 729
- show spanning-tree bridge command, 81
- show spanning-tree command, 96
- show spanning-tree interface command, 96
- show spanning-tree interface detail command, 82
- show spanning-tree root command, 77, 81
- show spanning-tree summary command, 83, 96
- show spanning-tree vlan 10 bridge command, 77
- show spanning-tree vlan 10 command, 75-77
- show spanning-tree vlan 10 interface gigabitethernet0/2 state command, 92
- show spanning-tree vlan command, 96
- show standby brief command, 555-565
- show standby command (HSRP), 565
  - configuration, 560
  - status, 556
- show tcp brief command, 313
- show tcp summary command, 323

- show vlan brief command, 26-29, 114
- show vlan command, 41, 114, 141
- show vlan id command, 27, 114
- show vlan status command, 135
- show vlans command, 527, 543
- show vtp password command, 134, 141
- show vtp status command, 29, 41, 131, 134, 141
- shutdown command, 40, 359
  - EIGRP for IPv6, 650, 662
  - Layer 1 leased-line WAN problems, 354
  - OSPF processes, 294
  - ROAS subinterfaces, 527
- shutdown vlan command, 135, 140
- shutting down OSPF processes, 294-296
- signatures, 498
- the Sim (Pearson Network Simulator), 796
- Simple Network Management Protocol. *See* SNMP
- single-area OSPF, 188
- single-area OSPFv2 configuration, 197-198
  - IPv4 addresses, 197
  - matching with network command, 198-200
  - multiarea configurations, 207-208
  - network command, 198
  - organization, 196-197
  - passive interfaces, 204-206
  - RIDs, 203-204
  - verifying, 200-202
    - IPv4 routing protocols*, 201-202
    - LSDB contents, displaying*, 201
  - wildcard masks, 199
- single-area OSPFv3 configuration, 623-624
- single homed Internet edge design, 306
- single points of failure, 547
- site-to-site VPNs, 394-396
- SLA (service level agreement), 712
- SLAAC (stateless address autoconfiguration)
  - EUI-64, 597
  - IPv6 settings, 597
  - NDP, 597
  - troubleshooting, 609-610
- SLBaaS (SLB as a service), 753
- SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol), 692
  - agents, 695-696
  - clear-text passwords, 698
  - communities, 698-699
  - Get messages
    - agent information*, 696
    - RO/RW communities*, 699
    - SNMPv2 configuration*, 699-701
  - history, 695
  - Inform messages, 696-697, 701-702
  - managers, 695
  - MIB, 696-697
  - notifications, 696-697
  - read-only (RO) communities, 699
  - read-write (RW) communities, 699
  - security, 698-699
  - Set messages
    - RO/RW communities*, 699
    - SNMPv2 configuration*, 699-701
    - writing variables on agents*, 696
  - Trap messages, 696-697, 701-702
- snmp-server command, 700



**snmp-server community command**, 727  
**snmp-server contact command**, 727  
**snmp-server enable traps command**, 727  
**snmp-server group command**, 705  
**snmp-server host command**, 701, 710, 727  
**snmp-server location command**, 727  
**snmp-server user command**, 707  
**SNMPv2**  
     configuring  
         *Get/Set messages*, 699-701  
         *Trap/Inform messages*, 701-702  
         *verifying*, 702-704  
     security, 699  
**SNMPv2c (Community-based SNMP Version 2)**, 699  
**SNMPv3**  
     configuring, 704  
         *authentication*, 707-708  
         *encryption*, 707-708  
         *groups*, 705-707  
         *notifications*, 710-711  
         *requirements*, 704  
         *summary*, 711-712  
         *users*, 707  
         *verifying*, 708-709  
     groups  
         *MIB views*, 705  
         *security levels*, 705  
         *write views*, 706  
     Inform messages, 710-711  
     MIB views, 705  
     security, 699  
     Trap messages, 710-711  
**Software as a Service (SaaS)**, 743

**Software Defined Networking. *See* SDN**  
**solution apps**, 777  
**sources**  
     addresses, 406  
     IPs, matching, 463-464  
     IP SLAs, 713  
     ports (SPAN), 719  
     SPAN, limiting, 725  
**Southbound Interfaces (SBIs)**, 767-768  
**SPAN (Switched Port Analyzer)**, 718  
     dependencies, 722  
     destination ports, 719  
     Encapsulated RSPAN (ERSPAN), 721  
     local, 721-724  
     network analyzer needs for, 719  
     Remote (RSPAN), 721  
     sessions, 720-721  
     source ports, 719  
     sources, limiting, 725  
     traffic direction, 725  
     VLANs, monitoring, 721  
**spanning-tree algorithm (STA)**, 48  
**spanning-tree bpduguard disable command**, 95  
**spanning-tree bpduguard enable command**, 81, 95  
**spanning-tree bpguard enable command**, 75  
**spanning-tree commands**, 95  
**spanning-tree mode command**, 88, 95  
**spanning-tree mode mst command**, 72  
**spanning-tree mode pvst command**, 72  
**spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst command**, 72, 90  
**spanning-tree pathcost method long command**, 55

spanning-tree portfast bpduguard  
default command, 95

spanning-tree portfast command, 75,  
81, 95

spanning-tree portfast default  
command, 83, 95

spanning-tree portfast disable  
command, 83, 95

Spanning Tree Protocol. *See* STP

spanning-tree vlan 10 port priority 112  
command, 103

spanning-tree vlan command, 74

speed command, 576

speeds

LAN/WAN interfaces, 490

leased-line WANs, 333-334

SPF (Shortest Path First) algorithm,  
180

Dijkstra SPF, 180

OSPF best routes, calculating, 186-188

spinning up VMs, 742

split horizon (DV routing protocols),  
230-231

spoofing, 422

SPs (service providers), 362

SSH (Secure Shell), 765

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer), 396-397

STA (spanning-tree algorithm), 48

stack masters, 157

stacking cables, 156

stacking modules, 156

stacking ports, 156

stacking switches

access layer switches, 156-157

benefits, 155

chassis aggregation, 159-161

FlexStack/FlexStack-Plus, 158

operating as single logical switch,  
157-158

stack masters, 157

standard ACLs, configuring, 671-674

standard numbered IPv4 ACLs, 443

access-list command, 454

command syntax, 445

configuration examples, 448-452

list logic, 444-445

matching any/all addresses, 448

matching exact IP address, 445-446

matching subset of address, 446-447

overview, 443

reverse engineering from ACL to  
address range, 454-456

troubleshooting, 452-453

verification, 452-453

wildcard masks

*binary wildcard masks, 447-448*

*decimal wildcard masks, 446-447*

standard range VLANs, 123

standby 1 preempt command, 558

standby command, 554, 564

standby HSRP routers, 557

standby version 1 | 2 command, 564

standby version command, 559

stateful DHCP, troubleshooting,  
608-609

stateful DHCPv6, 596

stateless address autoconfiguration.  
*See* SLAAC

states

change reactions (STP topology),  
55-56

discarding, 61

interfaces

*changing with STP, 57-58*

*criteria, 48-49*

- forwarding/blocking*, 47
- learning*, 58
- listening*, 58
- neighbors
  - BGP, 313
  - OSPF, 182-183, 186, 288
  - OSPFv3, 632
  - relationships*, 628
- ports
  - RSTP, 92-93
  - STP versus RSTP*, 62
- ROAS subinterfaces, 527
- STP, 57
- tunnel interfaces, 407
- VLAN mismatched trunking
  - operational, 116
- static discard routes**, 319-320
- static routes (IPv6)**, configuring, 599
- status**
  - BPDUs Guard global settings, 83
  - EIGRP neighbors, 233, 253
  - HSRP, 555
  - interface codes, 353
  - PortFast global settings, 83
  - PPP, 344
  - PPP CHAP, 345
  - PPP PAP, 346
  - PPPoE
    - Layer 3*, 425
    - sessions*, verifying, 424
  - STP verification, 75-77
- steady-state operation (STP)**, 56
- STP (Spanning Tree Protocol)**, 42
  - 802.1D standard, 58
  - behind the scenes summary, 72
- BIDs
  - defined*, 49
  - root switch election*, 50-52
  - system ID extensions*, 73-74
- BPDUs (bridge protocol data units), 49
- BPDUs Guard
  - configuring*, 81
  - enabling/disabling*, 83
  - global settings*, displaying, 83
  - verifying*, 82-83
- Cisco Catalyst switch STP modes, 88-89
- configuration, 71
  - modes*, 72
  - options*, 74-75
  - per-VLAN port costs*, 74
  - PVST+, 72-73
  - system ID extensions*, 73-74
- convergence, 48, 105-106
- EtherChannels, 64-65
  - configuring*, 84-87
  - MAC tables impact*, predicting, 111-112
  - troubleshooting*, 106-109
- forwarding or blocking criteria, 48-49
- interface states, changing, 57-58
- LAN redundancy, 42-46
- LAN segment DPs, choosing, 54
- looping frames, preventing, 44
- MAC tables impact, predicting, 110
- PortFast, 65
  - configuring*, 81
  - enabling/disabling*, 83
  - global settings*, displaying, 83
  - verifying*, 82-83

- ports
  - blocking, choosing, 44*
  - costs, 53, 78-79*
  - states, 62*
- purpose, 47-49
- roles, 57
- root election influence, configuring, 80-81
- root switch election, 50-52, 100-101
- RSTP (Rapid STP), 58-59
  - alternate ports, 60-61*
  - backup port role, 62-63*
  - Cisco Catalyst switch RSTP modes, 88-90*
  - implementing, 88*
  - link types, 63*
  - port roles, 91-92*
  - port states, 92-93*
  - port types, 63, 92*
  - processes, 62*
  - standards, 58*
  - STP, compared, 59-60*
- security, 65-66
- STA (spanning-tree algorithm), 48
- states, 56-57
- switch reactions to changes, 56-57
- switch RPs, choosing, 52-53
- tiebreakers, 102-103
- timers, 56-57
- topology influences, 55-56
- troubleshooting
  - convergence, 105-106*
  - DPs on LAN segments, 104-105*
  - root switch election, 99-101*
  - RPs on nonroot switches, 101-103*
- verification, 75-77

- studying after failing the exam, 797-798
- studying for exam, 798
- subinterfaces
  - defined, 524
  - ROAS
    - creating, 524-525*
    - numbers, 525*
    - state, verifying, 527*
- subnet masks
  - mismatched masks, troubleshooting, 569-571
  - VLSM (variable length subnet masking)
    - overlapping subnets, 583-585*
    - recognizing when VLSM is used, 581*
- subnets
  - advertising to ISPs, 318
  - IGPs, 303
  - IPv6, 593-594
  - mismatched
    - EIGRP neighbors, 286*
    - leased-line WANs, 358*
  - OSPFv2 multiarea configuration, 206
  - overlapping subnets
    - with VLSM, 583-585*
    - without VLSM, 581-583*
- subset of IP address, matching, 446-447
- successors
  - EIGRP
    - identifying, 257-258*
    - for IPv4, 241-242*
    - for IPv6, 646*
  - feasible
    - convergence, 260-261*
    - identifying, 258-260*

super backbone (OSPF), 381

superior Hello, 50

supplicants, 145

SVIs (switched virtual interfaces), 520, 529

configuring, 529-531

troubleshooting, 532-534

verifying, 531

Switched Port Analyzer. *See* SPAN

switches

as 802.1x authenticators, 145

access layer, 156-157

adding, 137-139

chassis aggregation, 159

*benefits, 161*

*design, improving, 160*

*distribution/core switches high availability, 159-160*

*switch stacking, 159-161*

Cisco Catalyst

*RSTP modes, 88-90*

*STP modes, 88-89*

core, 159-160

distribution

*design, improving, 160*

*high availability with chassis aggregation, 159-160*

internal processing, 765-766

Layer 2, 21

Layer 3, 21

*with routed ports, 534-537*

*VLAN routing, 23-24*

Layer 3 EtherChannels

*configuring, 537-539*

*troubleshooting, 541*

*verifying, 539-540*

Layer 3 with SVIs

*configuring, 529-531*

*troubleshooting, 532-534*

*verifying, 531*

links, 63

logical, 157-158

nonroot, 101-103

PortFast, 65

QoS, 495

root

*costs, 48*

*electing, 50-52*

*election influence, configuring, 80-81*

*ruling out switches, 100-101*

*STP verification, 77*

*troubleshooting, 99-101*

RP (root ports), choosing, 52-53

SPAN, 718

*dependencies, 722*

*destination ports, 719*

*Encapsulated RSPAN (ERSPAN), 721*

*limiting sources, 725*

*local, 721-724*

*network analyzer needs, 719*

*Remote (RSPAN), 721*

*sessions, 720-721*

*source ports, 719*

*traffic direction, 725*

*VLANs, monitoring, 721*

stacking

*access layer switches, 156-157*

*benefits, 155*

*chassis aggregation, 159-161*

*FlexStack/FlexStack-Plus, 158*

- operating as single logical switch, 157-158*
- stack masters, 157*
- synchronization to VLAN database, verifying, 131-133
- ToR (Top of Rack), 736
- traditional access switching, 155
- virtual (vSwitches), 735
- voice switches, 34
- as VTP servers, 124
- switchport access vlan command, 25, 28-29, 37-40, 113, 135
- switchport command
  - Layer 3 switches, 543
  - routed ports, 535
- switchport mode access command, 25, 28, 37-38, 139
- switchport mode command, 30, 40
- switchport mode dynamic auto command, 116
- switchport mode dynamic desirable command, 32
- switchport mode trunk command, 30, 116, 524
- switchport nonegotiate command, 34, 40, 116, 139
- switchport trunk allowed vlan command, 41, 117
- switchport trunk encapsulation command, 30, 40
- switchport trunk native vlan command, 40, 118
- switchport voice vlan command, 36-38, 41, 135
- synchronizing
  - switches, 131-133
  - VTP, 125-126, 136-137
- system ID extensions (BIDs), 73-74

## T

---

- T1. *See* leased-line WANs
- T3, 334
- TACACS+, 148
- tagging (VLAN), 18-20
- tail drops, 513
- TCAM (ternary content-addressable memory), 766
- T-carrier systems, 333
- TCP (Transmission Control Protocol)
  - BGP connections, displaying, 313
  - packets, 675
  - port numbers, matching, 464-467
  - transporting messages between BGP peers, 310
  - windowing, 512-513
- tcp keyword, 464
- TCP/IP networks, 694
- TDM (time-division multiplexing), 334
- telcos (telephone companies), 331, 390
- Telnet, 765
- ternary content-addressable memory (TCAM), 766
- testing IPv6
  - ACLs, 677
  - connectivity
    - hosts, 600-601*
    - routers, 601-603*
- three-area OSPF, 189
- TID fields (QoS marking), 501
- tiebreakers (STP), 102-103
- time burners, 785
- time-division multiplexing (TDM), 334
- time (exam)
  - budget versus number of questions, 785
  - checking, 786

**time intervals (QoS shaping), 511-512**

**timers**

EIGRP for IPv6, 652

EIGRP neighbors, 233

Hello messages, 184

Hello/dead mismatches,  
troubleshooting, 293-294

STP, 56-57

**tools**

APIC-EM ACL Analysis, 777

APIC-EM Path Trace ACL Analysis  
tool, 777-778

APIC-EM Path Trace app, 777

**QoS**

*ACLs, compared, 496*

*classification, 495-498*

*congestion avoidance, 512-514*

*congestion management, 504-507*

*marking, 499-503*

*policing, 507-510*

*queuing strategy, 507*

*shaping, 507-512*

**Top of Rack (ToR) switches, 736**

**topologies**

**EIGRP**

*displaying, 255-257*

*feasible successor routes,  
258-261*

*metrics, 262*

*successor routes, identifying,  
257-258*

EIGRP for IPv6, 657-658

**MetroE, 366**

*full mesh, 368*

*hub and spoke, 369*

*partial mesh, 369*

*Point-to-Point, 367-368*

OSPF area design, 188

STP, influences, 55-56

**ToR (Top of Rack) switches, 736**

**ToS (Type of Service) field (IPv4), 499**

**traceroute command, 574**

GRE tunnels, 406

IPv6

*connectivity, testing, 600-602*

*network router problems,  
troubleshooting, 611*

*routes, testing, 614*

**traceroute6 command, 615**

**tracert command, 615**

**traditional access switching, 155**

**traffic**

bandwidth, managing, 491

characteristics, 491

congestion avoidance, 512

*TCP windowing, 512-513*

*tools, 513-514*

congestion management, 504

*Low Latency Queuing (LLQ),  
505-507*

*multiple queues, 504*

*output queuing, 504*

*prioritization, 505*

*round robin scheduling, 505*

*strategy, 507*

delay, managing, 491

end-user, measuring, 713

IPv6 ACLs, 670

jitter, 491

loss, 491

policing, 507

*discarding excess traffic, 509*

*edge between networks, 509-510*

- features*, 510
  - traffic rate versus configured policing rate*, 508
- public cloud branch office email services, 750-751
- shaping, 507, 510
  - features*, 512
  - slowing messages*, 510
  - time intervals*, 511-512
- SPAN sessions, 725
- types
  - data*, 492-493
  - video*, 494
  - voice*, 378, 493-494
- Traffic Class field (IPv6), 500
- Transmission Control Protocol. *See* TCP
- transparent mode (VTP), 135
- Trap messages, 696-697
  - SNMPv2, 701-702
  - SNMPv3, 710-711
- troubleshooting
  - CHAP authentication failures, 356
  - DPs on LAN segments, 105
  - EIGRP for IPv6
    - interfaces*, 655
    - neighbors*, 656-657
    - routes*, 660
  - EIGRP interfaces, 275
    - configuration problems*, 278-281
    - working details*, 276-278
  - EIGRP neighbors
    - authentication failures*, 286
    - example*, 286-288
    - incorrect ASNs*, 288
    - mismatched subnets*, 286
    - verification checks*, 285-286
  - EtherChannels, 106
    - channel-group command incorrect options*, 106-108
    - configuration checks before adding interfaces*, 108-109
  - GRE tunnels, 406
    - ACLs*, 409-410
    - interface state*, 407
    - Layer 3 issues*, 409
    - source/destination addresses*, 406
    - tunnel destination*, 408
  - HSRP, 560
    - ACL blocks HSRP packets*, 563
    - configuration*, 560-561
    - group number mismatches*, 563
    - misconfiguration symptoms*, 561
    - routers configuring different VIPs*, 563
    - version mismatches*, 562
  - with IP SLA
    - counters*, 715-716
    - history data*, 717
- IPv4 ACLs, 477
  - ACL behavior in network*, 477-479
  - ACL interactions with router-generated packets*, 483-485
  - common syntax mistakes*, 481
  - inbound ACL filters routing protocol packets*, 481-482
  - reversed source/destination IP address*, 480-481
  - troubleshooting commands*, 479-480
- IPv4 routing
  - default router IP address setting*, 572
  - DHCP issues*, 573-574



- DNS problems, 571-572*
- incorrect addressing plans, 581-585*
- IP forwarding issues, 577-580*
- LAN issues, 575-576*
- mismatched IPv4 settings, 568-569*
- mismatched masks, 569-571*
- packet filtering with access lists, 586*
- router WAN interface status, 585*
- IPv6 routing, 604
  - ACLs, 612
  - filtering issues, 604
  - host issues, 604
  - host pings fail from default router, 606-607
  - host pings only working in some cases, 605-606
  - missing IPv6 settings in host, 608-610
  - name resolution problems, 607-608
  - router issues, 604
  - routes, 640-641
  - routing, 611-612
- Layer 3 EtherChannels, 541
- leased-line WANs, 353-354
  - Layer 1 problems, 354*
  - Layer 2 problems, 354-356*
  - Layer 3 problems, 357-358*
  - mismatched subnets, 358*
- neighbors, 285
- OSPF
  - MTU mismatched settings, 296*
  - processes, shutting down, 294-296*
  - OSPF interfaces, 281-283
    - area design, 281*
    - configuration errors, 282-283*
    - details, checking, 283*
    - unsolicited log messages, 283*
  - OSPF neighbors, 288-294
    - area mismatches, finding, 290-291*
    - duplicate RIDs, 291-293*
    - Hello timer/dead timer mismatches, 293-294*
    - LAN problems, 289*
    - neighbor states, 288*
- OSPFv3
  - interfaces, 631-632*
  - neighbors, 633-635*
- PAP authentication failures, 356
- PPPoE, 425-426
  - customer router configuration, 426*
  - dialer 2 status, 427*
  - Layer 1, 427-428*
  - Layer 2, 428-429*
  - Layer 3, 429*
  - summary, 430*
- ROAS, 528-529
- routing protocols
  - configuration errors, 274*
  - internetwork, analyzing, 273*
  - neighbor relationships, 274*
  - routing tables, 273*
- routing with SVIs, 532-534
- RP problems, 103
- SPAN sessions, 725
- standard numbered ACLs, 452-453

- STP
  - convergence, 105-106*
  - DPs on LAN segments, 104-105*
  - root switch election, 99-101*
  - RPs on nonroot switches, 101-103*
- switch data plane forwarding
  - EtherChannel impact on MAC tables, 111-112*
  - STP impact on MAC tables, 110*
  - VLAN of incoming frames, 112-113*
- VLANs
  - access interfaces, 113-114*
  - frame switching problems, 113*
  - undefined/disabled VLANs, 114-115*
- VLAN trunking
  - frame switching problems, 113*
  - mismatched native VLANs, 118*
  - mismatched operational states, 116*
  - mismatched supported VLAN lists, 117-118*
- VTP, 135
  - adding switches, 137-139*
  - common configuration rejections, 137*
  - synchronization, 136-137*
- trunking (VLANs)
  - 802.1Q, 20-21
  - configuration, 30-34
  - disabling, 139
  - ISL (Inter-Switch Link), 20-21
  - overview, 18
  - protocol. *See* VTP
  - troubleshooting, 113-118
  - VLAN tagging, 18-20
- trust boundaries (QoS marking), 501-502
- trusted ports, 151
  - configuring, 153
  - DHCP snooping, 154
- tunnel destination command, 406-408, 432
- tunnel mode gre ip command, 404, 432
- tunnel mode gre multipoint command, 404
- tunnel source command, 406-407, 432
- tunnels
  - destinations, 408
  - GRE, 398
    - between routers, 399*
    - configuring, 402-404*
    - details, displaying, 404*
    - functionality, testing, 406*
    - large scale environments, 411*
    - multipoint with DMVPN, 411*
    - point-to-point, 399*
    - routes, 405*
    - troubleshooting, 406-410*
    - tunnel interfaces, 398*
    - unsecured networks, 400-401*
    - verifying, 404-406*
  - interfaces
    - ACLs, 409-410
    - creating, 400
    - destinations, 408
    - Layer 3 issues, 409
    - replacing serial links, 398
    - state, 407
  - VPN, 394-395
- tutorial (exam), 784-785

Twitter (Wendell Odom), 799  
 Type of Service (ToS) field (IPv4), 499

## U

---

UCS (Unified Computing System), 733  
 UDP (User Datagram Protocol)  
   Jitter probes, 713  
   packets, IPv6 ACL matching, 675  
   port numbers, matching, 464-467  
**undebg all command**, 298  
 undefined VLANs, troubleshooting, 114-115  
 unequal-cost load balancing, 263  
 UNI (user network interface), 365  
 unicast IPv6 addresses, 593-595  
 Unified Computing System (UCS), 733  
 unique local unicast addresses, 593  
 unsecured networks (GRE tunnels), 400-401  
 unsolicited log messages, 283  
 untrusted ports, 151-154  
 upd keyword, 464  
 updates  
   BGP, 303, 310  
   DV protocols, 229-230  
   EIGRP, 235-236  
   full, 229  
   partial, 232  
   periodic, 229  
 User Datagram Protocol. *See* UDP  
 user network interface (UNI), 365  
 username command, 345, 359  
 U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), 739

## V

---

v1default MIB view, 706  
 variable length subnet masking. *See* VLSM  
 variables (MIB)  
   monitoring, 696  
   numbering/names, 697  
**variance (EIGRP)**, 263-264  
**variance command**, 270  
   EIGRP for IPv4, 247, 263, 647  
   EIGRP for IPv6, 651, 662  
 vCPU (virtual CPU), 734  
 vector (DV protocols), 228  
 verification command, 75  
 verifying  
   BPDUGuard, 82-83  
   data and voice VLANs, 36-38  
   eBGP neighbors, 312-313  
   EIGRP configuration, 249  
     *EIGRP enabled interfaces, finding*, 250-252  
     *IPv4 routing table, displaying*, 253-254  
     *neighbor status, displaying*, 253  
   EIGRP for IPv6  
     *interfaces*, 654  
     *routes*, 659-660  
   EIGRP neighbors, 235, 285-286  
   EtherChannel configuration before adding interfaces, 108-109  
   GRE tunnels, 404-406  
   HDLC, 339  
   HSRP, 555-556  
   interarea OSPF routes, 212

- IPv6 connectivity, 600
  - hosts*, 600-601
  - routers*, 601-603
- Layer 3 EtherChannels, 539-540
- MLPPP, 351-353
- OSPFv2 configurations
  - interfaces*, 219-221
  - multiarea*, 210-212
  - single-area*, 200-202
- OSPFv3
  - interfaces*, 630-631, 638-640
  - neighbors*, 632-633
- PortFast, 82-83
- PPP
  - CHAP*, 345-346
  - PAP*, 347
- PPPoE, 420-421
  - dialers*, 421-422
  - Layer 3 status*, 425
  - session status*, 424
  - virtual-access interfaces*, 423
- ROAS, 526-527
- routing protocol-enabled interfaces, 274
- routing with SVIs, 531
- SNMPv2 configuration, 702-704
- SNMPv3 configuration, 708-709
- standard numbered ACLs, 452-453
- STP, 75-77
- switches synchronization to VLAN database, 131-133
- username/passwords on AAA servers, 145
- versions**
  - HSRP, 559-560
  - OSPF, 619
  - VTP, 127
- video traffic**
  - QoS requirements, 494
  - shaping time intervals, 512
- views (MIB)**, 705
- virtual-access interfaces**, 423
- virtual LANs**. *See* VLANs
- virtual machines**. *See* VMs
- virtual network functions (VNFs)**, 752-754
- Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS)**, 367
- Virtual Private Networks**. *See* VPNs
- Virtual Private Wire Service (VPWS)**, 367
- Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)**, 544
- virtualization**
  - ASA firewall (ASAv), 754
  - CPU (vCPU), 734
  - data centers
    - networking*, 735
    - physical networks*, 736
    - vendors*, 735
    - workflow*, 737-738
  - firewalls, 754
  - machines. *See* VMs
  - network functions virtualization (NFV), 754
  - networks, 735-736, 754
  - NICs (vNICs), 735
  - routers (public cloud networks), 754
  - servers, 734-735
    - hosts*, 734
    - hypervisors*, 734
    - multithreading*, 734
    - networking*, 736

- virtual data center vendors*, 735
- VMs, 734
- switches (vSwitches), 735
- VLANs (virtual LANs)**
  - configuration
    - data and voice VLANs*, 36-38
    - database, VTP synchronization*, 125-126
    - full VLAN configuration example*, 25-28
    - overview*, 24-25
    - shorter VLAN configuration example*, 28-29
    - trunking*, 30-34
  - database, switches synchronization, 131-133
  - default, 25
  - enabling/disabling, 115
  - IDs, 18
  - incoming frames, choosing, 112-113
  - interfaces. *See* SVIs
  - IP telephony, 34
    - data and voice VLAN concepts*, 34-36
    - data and voice VLAN configuration and verification*, 36-38
    - summary*, 38-39
  - LAN support, adding, 122
  - mismatched native on trunks, 118
  - mismatched supported trunk lists, 117-118
  - native, 20, 525-526
  - overview, 16-18
  - routing. *See* VLAN routing
  - SPAN monitoring, 721
  - standard range, 123
  - tagging, 18-20
  - troubleshooting
    - access interfaces*, 113-114
    - frame switching process problems*, 113
    - undefined/disabled VLANs*, 114-115
  - trunking
    - 802.1Q, 20-21
    - configuration, 30-34
    - disabling, 139
    - ISL (Inter-Switch Link), 20-21
    - overview, 18
    - protocol. *See* VTP
    - troubleshooting, 113-118
    - VLAN tagging, 18-20
- vlan 10 command**, 122
- vlan 200 command**, 137
- vlan command**, 25, 37, 40, 135
- VLAN routing**, 21
  - Layer 3 EtherChannels
    - configuring*, 537-539
    - troubleshooting*, 541
    - verifying*, 539-540
  - Layer 3 switch routed ports, 23-24, 534-537
  - Layer 3 switching with SVIs
    - configuring*, 529-531
    - troubleshooting*, 532-534
    - verifying*, 531
  - ROAS, 524
    - configuration*, 524-526
    - troubleshooting*, 528-529
    - verifying*, 526-527
  - routers, 21-23
- VLAN Trunking Protocol. *See* VTP**

**VLSM (variable length subnet masking)**

- overlapping subnets, 583-585
- recognizing when VLSM is used, 581

**VMs (virtual machines), 734**

- ACI, 773
- IaaS, 742
- networking, 736
- PaaS, 743-744
- SaaS, 743
- spinning up, 742
- virtual NICs (vNICs), 735

**VNFs (virtual network functions), 752-754**

**vNICs (virtual NICs), 735**

**voice switches, 34**

**voice traffic, 493**

- QoS requirements, 494
- shaping time intervals, 512
- VoIP, 378

**VoIP (Voice over IP), 378, 493-494**

**VPLS (Virtual Private LAN Service), 367**

**VPNs (Virtual Private Networks)**

- client, 396-397
- dynamic multipoint (DMVPN), 411
  - multipoint GRE tunnels, 411*
  - NHRP (Next Hop Resolution Protocol), 412-413*

**Internet, 389**

- benefits, 394*
- security, 393*

**MPLS VPNs, 376**

- EIGRP challenges, 382*
- Layer 3, 379-382*
- OSPF area design, 381-382*

**public cloud, accessing, 747**

**site-to-site, 394-396**

**tunnels, 394-395**

**VPWS (Virtual Private Wire Service), 367**

**VRRP (Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol), 544**

**vSwitches (virtual switches), 735**

**VTP (VLAN Trunking Protocol), 29, 120**

**automated update powers, 120**

**configuration**

- common rejections,*
- troubleshooting, 137*
- default VTP settings, 129*
- example, 130-131*
- new VTP configuration settings, 130*
- planning, 129*
- steps, 129*
- storing, 134-135*

**domains, 125-127**

**features, 128**

**pruning, 127-128**

**requirements, 126-127**

**servers, 124**

**standard range VLANs, 123**

**switches synchronization to VLAN database, verifying, 131-133**

**synchronization, 125**

**transparent mode, 135**

**troubleshooting, 135**

- adding switches, 137-139*
- common configuration rejections, 137*
- synchronization, 136-137*

**versions, 127**

**VLAN support, adding, 123**

**vtp commands, 134**

vtp domain command, 134, 140  
 vtp mode command, 40, 134, 140  
 vtp mode off command, 29, 135  
 vtp mode transparent command, 29, 135  
 vtp password command, 134, 140  
 vtp pruning command, 134, 140  
 vtp version command, 140

## W – Z

---

### WANs

Ethernet, 747  
 Frame Relay, 362  
 interface speeds, 490  
 Internet access, 389  
 Internet as WAN service, 389  
 leased-line, 330-331
 

- building*, 335-336
- CSU/DSUs, 334
- mismatched subnets*, 358
- physical components*, 332-333
- speeds*, 333-334
- troubleshooting*, 353-358

 leased-line with HDLC, 336
 

- configuring HDLC*, 337-340
- de-encapsulating/re-encapsulating IP packets*, 336
- framing*, 336

 leased-line with PPP
 

- authentication*, 342-343
- configuring PPP*, 343-344
- configuring PPP CHAP*, 344-346
- configuring PPP PAP*, 346-347
- control protocols*, 341
- framing*, 341

*multilink*. See MLPPP

*PPP functions*, 340

MetroE, 364

*access links*, 365

*data usage*, 373-375

*E-LAN service*, 368-372

*E-Line service*, 367-371

*E-Tree service*, 369-372

*full mesh topology*, 368

*hub and spoke topology*, 369

*IEEE Ethernet standards*, 366

*Layer 3 design*, 370-372

*MEF*, 366

*partial mesh topology*, 369

*physical design*, 365-366

*Point-to-Point topology*, 367-368

*services*, 366

MPLS, 375-377

*access links*, 378

*Layer 3 design*, 377

*MPLS VPNs*, 379-382

*QoS*, 378-379

*VPNs*, 376

private

*public cloud access*, 746-749

*public cloud branch office connections*, 751

*types*, 362

public cloud connections

*Internet as*, 745-746

*private WANs*, 746-749

service providers (SPs), 362

wireless, 392-393

WAN interface cards (WICs), 332

WC masks. *See* wildcard masks

**websites**

APIC-EM Analysis tool released code, 777  
 APIC-EM labs, 777  
 ARIN, 174  
 BGP routing table analysis reports, 303  
 CCNA (ICND2) Config Labs, 796  
*CCNA Routing and Switching ICND2 Official Cert Guide*, 777  
 Cisco  
     *ACI*, 774  
     *APIC-EM pages*, 777  
     *DevNet*, 777  
     *Feature Navigator*, 531  
     *Prime management products*, 695  
 Eclipse IDE, 744  
 ETSI, 754  
 Google App Engine PaaS, 744  
 IANA, 174  
     *ICMPv6 parameters*, 669  
     *IPv6 multicast address space registry*, 682  
 ICMPv6 packets, 669  
 Jenkins continuous integration and automation tool, 744

MEF, 366  
 OpenDaylight SDN controller, 771  
 OpenFlow, 768  
 Pearson Network Simulator (the Sim), 796  
 Wendell Odom's SDN Skills, 777  
 Wireshark network analyzer, 718

**weighting, 505**

Wendell Odom's SDN Skills blog, 777

WICs (WAN interface cards), 332

wildcard\_mask parameter (network command), 198

**wildcard masks**

binary, 447

decimal, 446-447

EIGRP configuration, 248-249

finding, 448

OSPF single-area configuration, 199

**wireless Internet, 393**

wireless WANs, 392-393

Wireshark network analyzer, 718

workflow (virtualized data center), 737-738

working interfaces, 49

write views (SNMPv3 groups), 706